



## **ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS**

### **V6 and V8 Engine Management**

#### **Vehicle Coverage:**

X-Type 2.5L V6 and 3.0L V6 2001 model year onwards

X-Type 2.0L V6 2001 model year onwards

S-Type 3.0L V6, 4.2L V8 (normally aspirated and supercharged) from 2002 model year onwards

XK Range 4.2L V8 (normally aspirated and supercharged) from 2003 model year onwards

New XJ 4.2L V8 2003 model year onwards.

Includes Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) monitors from 2004 model year



# 1 Contents

|        |  |    |
|--------|--|----|
| 1      | Contents .....   | 2  |
| 2      | OBDII Systems .....                                      | 8  |
| 2.1    | Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle .....                         | 8  |
| 3      | Engine Management System .....                           | 9  |
| 3.1.1  | Fuel Injection.....                                      | 9  |
| 3.1.2  | Ignition.....  | 10 |
| 3.1.3  | Variable Valve Timing (Normally Aspirated Engines) ..... | 10 |
| 3.1.4  | Variable Air Intake System (V6 Engines).....             | 10 |
| 3.1.5  | Exhaust Gas Recirculation (V8 Engines).....              | 10 |
| 3.1.6  | Electronic Throttle Control .....                        | 10 |
| 3.1.7  | Idle Speed Control .....                                 | 11 |
| 3.1.8  | Vehicle Speed Control .....                              | 11 |
| 4      | Sensors and Actuators .....                              | 12 |
| 5      | Mode \$06 Data .....                                     | 14 |
| 6      | On Board Monitoring .....                                | 16 |
| 6.1    | Catalyst Efficiency Monitor.....                         | 16 |
| 6.1.1  | Monitoring Structure.....                                | 17 |
| 6.1.2  | Drive Cycle Information.....                             | 20 |
| 6.2    | Misfire Monitor .....                                    | 21 |
| 6.2.1  | Monitoring Structure.....                                | 23 |
| 6.2.1  | Misfire Detection .....                                  | 26 |
| 6.2.2  | Drive Cycle Information.....                             | 31 |
| 6.3    | Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor.....                        | 32 |
| 6.3.1  | Downstream Oxygen Sensors High/Low Input Monitor.....    | 32 |
| 6.3.2  | Monitoring Structure.....                                | 33 |
| 6.3.3  | Downstream Oxygen Sensors Heater Circuit High.....       | 36 |
| 6.3.4  | Monitoring Structure.....                                | 36 |
| 6.3.5  | Downstream Oxygen Sensors Heater Circuit Low .....       | 37 |
| 6.3.6  | Monitoring Structure.....                                | 37 |
| 6.3.7  | Downstream Oxygen Sensors No Activity Detected.....      | 37 |
| 6.3.8  | Monitoring Structure.....                                | 38 |
| 6.3.9  | Upstream Oxygen Sensors Circuit.....                     | 43 |
| 6.3.10 | Monitoring Structure.....                                | 43 |
| 6.3.11 | Upstream Oxygen Sensors Slow Response.....               | 44 |
| 6.3.12 | Monitoring Structure.....                                | 44 |
| 6.3.13 | Upstream Oxygen Sensors Heater Circuit.....              | 48 |

|        |   |    |
|--------|---|----|
| 6.3.14 | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 48 |
| 6.3.15 | Drive Cycle Information.....                                    | 49 |
| 6.4    | Electronic Control Module .....                                 | 50 |
| 6.4.1  | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 50 |
| 6.4.2  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                    | 50 |
| 6.5    | Fuel System Monitor .....                                       | 51 |
| 6.5.1  | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 52 |
| 6.5.2  | Fuel System Secondary Trim.....                                 | 57 |
| 6.5.3  | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 57 |
| 6.5.4  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                    | 59 |
| 6.6    | Evaporative Emissions System Monitor .....                      | 60 |
| 6.6.1  | Leak Test Operation .....                                       | 60 |
| 6.6.2  | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 62 |
| 6.6.3  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                    | 72 |
| 6.7    | Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor Circuit .....                         | 73 |
| 6.7.1  | High/Low Input Failure .....                                    | 73 |
| 6.7.2  | Range/Performance Failure.....                                  | 73 |
| 6.7.3  | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 73 |
| 6.7.4  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                    | 73 |
| 6.8    | Exhaust Gas Recirculation System Monitor (V8 Engines).....      | 74 |
| 6.8.1  | High/Low Input Failure .....                                    | 74 |
| 6.8.2  | Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Range/Performance Failure ..... | 74 |
| 6.8.3  | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 74 |
| 6.8.4  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                    | 75 |
| 6.9    | Crankshaft/Camshaft Position Sensor .....                       | 76 |
| 6.9.1  | Open and Short Circuit Detection of the Crank Signal .....      | 76 |
| 6.9.2  | Intermittent Crank Failure Detection .....                      | 76 |
| 6.9.3  | Crank Request Signal High Input Monitor .....                   | 76 |
| 6.9.4  | Open/Short Circuit .....  | 76 |
| 6.9.5  | Missing Phase Detection .....                                   | 76 |
| 6.9.6  | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 77 |
| 6.9.7  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                    | 78 |
| 6.10   | Mass Airflow Sensor and Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor ..... | 79 |
| 6.10.1 | High/Low Input Failure and Ground Monitor.....                  | 79 |
| 6.10.2 | Range/Performance Failure.....                                  | 79 |
| 6.10.3 | Monitoring Structure.....                                       | 80 |
| 6.10.4 | Drive Cycle Information.....                                    | 88 |
| 6.11   | Barometric Pressure Sensor .....                                | 89 |
| 6.11.1 | High/Low Input Failure .....                                    | 89 |

|        |  |     |
|--------|--|-----|
| 6.11.2 | Range/Performance Failure.....                                       | 89  |
| 6.11.3 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 90  |
| 6.11.4 | Drive Cycle Information.....   | 90  |
| 6.12   | Intake Air Temperature Sensor .....                                  | 91  |
| 6.12.1 | High/Low Input Failure .....   | 91  |
| 6.12.2 | Range/Performance Check 1.....                                       | 91  |
| 6.12.3 | Range/Performance Check 2.....                                       | 91  |
| 6.12.4 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 92  |
| 6.12.5 | Drive Cycle Information.....   | 93  |
| 6.13   | Intake Air Temperature Sensor 2 Monitor (V8 Supercharged Only) ..... | 94  |
| 6.13.1 | High/Low Input Failure .....   | 94  |
| 6.13.2 | Range/Performance Check 1.....                                       | 94  |
| 6.13.3 | Range/Performance Check 2.....                                       | 94  |
| 6.13.4 | Range/Performance Check 3.....                                       | 94  |
| 6.13.5 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 95  |
| 6.13.6 | Drive Cycle Information.....   | 95  |
| 6.14   | Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor .....                              | 96  |
| 6.14.1 | High/Low Input Failure .....   | 96  |
| 6.14.2 | Range/Performance Failure.....                                       | 96  |
| 6.14.3 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 97  |
| 6.14.4 | Drive Cycle Information.....   | 101 |
| 6.15   | Thermostat Monitor.....  | 101 |
| 6.15.1 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 102 |
| 6.15.2 | Drive Cycle Information.....   | 102 |
| 6.16   | Throttle Position Sensor .....                                       | 103 |
| 6.16.1 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 103 |
| 6.16.2 | Drive Cycle Information.....   | 104 |
| 6.17   | Engine Oil Temperature Sensor .....                                  | 105 |
| 6.17.1 | High/Low Input Failure .....   | 105 |
| 6.17.2 | Range/Performance Failure.....                                       | 105 |
| 6.17.3 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 106 |
| 6.17.4 | Drive Cycle Information.....   | 106 |
| 6.18   | Fuel Rail Temperature Sensor .....                                   | 107 |
| 6.18.1 | High/Low Input Failure .....   | 107 |
| 6.18.2 | Range/Performance Failure.....                                       | 107 |
| 6.18.3 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 107 |
| 6.18.4 | Drive Cycle Information.....   | 108 |
| 6.19   | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor.....                                       | 109 |
| 6.19.1 | High/Low Input Failure .....   | 109 |

---

|        |  |     |
|--------|--|-----|
| 6.19.2 | Stuck Detection .....                                | 109 |
| 6.19.3 | Offset Detection .....                               | 109 |
| 6.19.4 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 110 |
| 6.19.5 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 110 |
| 6.20   | Fuel Injectors .....                                 | 111 |
| 6.20.1 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 111 |
| 6.20.2 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 112 |
| 6.21   | Fuel Pumps.....                                      | 113 |
| 6.21.1 | Primary Fuel Pump - No Commands Received.....        | 113 |
| 6.21.2 | Primary Fuel Pump - Not Working When Requested ..... | 113 |
| 6.21.3 | Primary Fuel Pump Circuit High/Low Fault.....        | 113 |
| 6.21.4 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 114 |
| 6.21.5 | Secondary Fuel Pump Monitor .....                    | 116 |
| 6.21.6 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 116 |
| 6.21.7 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 116 |
| 6.22   | Fuel Level Sensor.....                               | 117 |
| 6.22.1 | Fuel Level Stuck Monitor .....                       | 117 |
| 6.22.2 | Fuel Level Noisy Monitor .....                       | 117 |
| 6.22.3 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 118 |
| 6.22.4 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 118 |
| 6.23   | Knock Sensor .....                                   | 119 |
| 6.23.1 | High/Low Input Failure .....                         | 119 |
| 6.23.2 | Knock Sensor Processor Failure .....                 | 119 |
| 6.23.3 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 119 |
| 6.23.4 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 119 |
| 6.24   | Variable Valve Timing.....                           | 120 |
| 6.24.1 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 121 |
| 6.24.2 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 121 |
| 6.25   | Ignition Amplifiers/Coils .....                      | 122 |
| 6.25.1 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 122 |
| 6.25.2 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 122 |
| 6.26   | Charge Air Cooler Water Pump.....                    | 123 |
| 6.26.1 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 123 |
| 6.26.2 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 123 |
| 6.27   | Idle Speed Control.....                              | 124 |
| 6.27.1 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 125 |
| 6.28   | Starter Relay.....                                   | 126 |
| 6.28.1 | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 126 |
| 6.28.2 | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 126 |

---

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 6.29    | Air Conditioning Clutch Relay .....                  | 127 |
| 6.29.1  | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 127 |
| 6.29.2  | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 127 |
| 6.30    | Park/Neutral Switch .....                            | 128 |
| 6.30.1  | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 128 |
| 6.30.2  | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 128 |
| 6.31    | Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Monitor .....      | 129 |
| 6.31.1  | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 129 |
| 6.31.2  | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 130 |
| 6.32    | Throttle Control.....                                | 131 |
| 6.32.1  | Sensor Power Supply Monitor .....                    | 131 |
| 6.32.2  | Analogue Ground Monitor .....                        | 131 |
| 6.32.3  | Throttle Actuator Control Monitor.....               | 132 |
| 6.32.4  | Throttle Motor Relay Monitor .....                   | 132 |
| 6.32.5  | Throttle Motor Relay Driver Monitor.....             | 132 |
| 6.32.6  | Throttle Return Spring Monitor.....                  | 133 |
| 6.32.7  | Throttle Limp Home Spring Monitor.....               | 133 |
| 6.32.8  | Throttle Watchdog Monitor.....                       | 133 |
| 6.32.9  | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 133 |
| 6.32.10 | Drive Cycle Information .....                        | 136 |
| 6.33    | Intake Manifold Tuning Valve System .....            | 137 |
| 6.33.1  | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 137 |
| 6.33.2  | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 137 |
| 6.34    | Generator Monitor.....                               | 138 |
| 6.34.1  | Generator Charge Line Monitor (V6 Only).....         | 138 |
| 6.34.2  | Generator Field Line Failure (V6 Only).....          | 138 |
| 6.34.3  | Charging System/Generator Load Failure .....         | 138 |
| 6.34.4  | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 139 |
| 6.34.5  | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 139 |
| 6.35    | Engine Control Module .....                          | 140 |
| 6.35.1  | ECM Control Relay Monitor .....                      | 140 |
| 6.35.2  | Main Processor Monitor .....                         | 140 |
| 6.35.3  | Sub Processor Monitor .....                          | 141 |
| 6.35.4  | Battery Back Up Monitor .....                        | 141 |
| 6.35.5  | Processor Communications Monitor.....                | 141 |
| 6.35.6  | Engine Control Module Keep Alive Memory Monitor..... | 141 |
| 6.35.7  | Monitoring Structure.....                            | 142 |
| 6.35.8  | Drive Cycle Information.....                         | 143 |
| 6.36    | Communications Network Monitors.....                 | 144 |



---

|        |  |     |
|--------|--|-----|
| 6.36.1 | Monitoring Structure.....  | 144 |
| 6.36.2 | Drive Cycle Information.....                                       | 145 |
| 7      | Anti-lock Braking System.....                                      | 146 |
| 7.1    | Wheel Speed Sensors .....  | 146 |
| 7.1.1  | Wheel Speed Sensor Monitoring (XJ Range, XK Range and S-Type)..... | 146 |
| 7.1.2  | Monitoring Structure.....  | 148 |
| 7.1.3  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                       | 148 |
| 7.1.4  | Wheel Speed Sensor Monitoring (X-Type) .....                       | 149 |
| 7.1.5  | Monitoring Structure.....  | 150 |
| 7.1.6  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                       | 151 |
| 7.2    | Control Module Failure .....                                       | 152 |
| 7.2.1  | Monitoring Structure.....  | 152 |
| 7.2.2  | Drive Cycle Information.....                                       | 152 |



---

## 2 OBDII Systems

California On-Board Diagnostics II (OBD) applies to all gasoline engine vehicles up to 14,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) starting in the 1996 model year and all diesel engine vehicles up to 14,000 lbs. GVWR starting in the 1997 model year.

"Green States" are states in the Northeast that chose to adopt California emission regulations, starting in the 1998 model year. At this time, Massachusetts, New York, Vermont and Maine are Green States. Green States receive California certified vehicles for passenger cars and light trucks up to 6,000 lbs. GVWR.

The National Low Emissions Vehicle program (NLEV) requires compliance with California OBDII, including 0.020" Evaporative Emissions (EVAP) system monitoring requirements. The NLEV program applies to passenger cars and light trucks up to 6,000 lbs. GVWR nationwide from 2001 model year through 2003 model year.

Federal OBD applies to all gasoline engine vehicles up to 8,500 lbs. GVWR starting in the 1996 model year and all diesel engine vehicles up to 8,500 lbs. GVWR starting in the 1997 model year.

OBDII system implementation and operation is described in the remainder of this document.

### 2.1 Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle

For each monitoring strategy, the OBD-II drive cycle to be used is stated. The purpose of the drive cycle is to run the onboard diagnostics monitoring strategy under consideration. The number of drive cycles that must be completed in order to illuminate the MIL is given in the Monitoring Operation table for each monitoring strategy. The drive cycle should be performed after any Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) have been erased from the ECM's memory, or after the battery has been disconnected.

Unless stated otherwise, the following generic drive cycle will apply:

*Drive cycle under review.*



### 3 Engine Management System

The Engine Control Module (ECM) controls the engine management system. The system consists of an ECM and a number of sensing and actuating devices. The sensors supply the ECM with input signals, which relate to engine operating conditions and driver requirements. The ECM uses calibrated data-tables and maps to evaluate the sensor information. The ECM then uses the results to command an appropriate response from the actuating devices. The system provides the necessary engine control accuracy and adaptability to:

- Minimize exhaust emissions and fuel consumption.
- Provide optimum driver control under all conditions.
- Minimize evaporative fuel emissions.
- Provide system diagnostics when malfunctions occur.

In addition to these functions the ECM also interfaces with other vehicle systems through the Controller Area Network (CAN) communications network.

The 32-bit ECM is at the center of the system and provides the overall control. Its functions are listed below, each of which are dependent on the engine and vehicle state at any moment of time and driver requirements.

- Starting: Ensures that conditions are safe to crank the engine.
- Engine: Controls the rate of air and fuel flow into the cylinders; adjusts the intake manifold volume; controls the ignition and intake camshaft timing.
- Fuel supply: Controls the operation of the fuel pumps and the EVAP canister purge valve.
- Cooling: Controls the engine cooling fans.
- Battery: Optimizes the battery charging conditions.
- Air Conditioning (A/C) and screen heater: Controls the speed of the engine when these additional loads are added, also disables the A/C when it is beneficial to reduce the load on the engine.
- Speed control: Provides the option to maintain a fixed vehicle speed without driver intervention.
- Robustness: Maintains engine running condition under intermittent or permanent single point failures on any sensors or actuators fitted to the system, and records Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) of these failures for system diagnosis.
- Diagnosis: Notifies the driver when a system malfunction occurs and records data for system diagnosis.

#### 3.1.1 Fuel Injection

The ECM controls one injector per cylinder in sequential operation. The size of the injector used is so that stoichiometric control is possible at minimum load with allowance for EVAP canister purge valve correction, and at maximum load to provide sufficient fuel flow at all engine speeds. The timing of injector firing, relative to intake valve closing, during normal starting and running conditions is optimized to provide the best compromise between emissions and performance, time to first-ignition and smooth engine operation at start-up, for all engine conditions at all temperatures. The mass of fuel per-injection is derived from a calculation based on a ratiometric match to the metered airflow.

The ECM is capable of adapting to fuel system tolerances and engine internal wear under all operating conditions. The ECM continually monitors the differential pressure between the fuel rail and plenum, and uses this value to calculate the injector pulse width with the required mass of fuel per-injection. The ECM also continually monitors the temperature of the fuel being injected into the engine and provides compensation for the changing flow characteristics of the fuel system at different temperatures. By monitoring the battery supply voltage the ECM can ensure that the fuel supply to the engine is unaffected by voltage fluctuation.

### **3.1.2 Ignition**

The system uses one ignition coil per-cylinder. A base ignition map is provided so that the engine can be optimized for emissions, fuel economy, performance and avoidance of cylinder knock throughout its speed and load range. Ignition timing during starting is used during engine cranking and under speed modes to provide the best compromise between emissions, time to first ignition and smooth engine operation at start up, at all temperatures. Provision is made to compensate for the effect of changing air intake temperature on the combustion detonation limit. The system contains the necessary hardware for the detection of combustion knock within the engine cylinders; the ECM uses this information to gradually adjust the ignition timing until the combustion knock is at a safe and inaudible level.

### **3.1.3 Variable Valve Timing (Normally Aspirated Engines)**

The ECM controls the fully variable phase change system, which acts on the intake camshafts. The target positions of both camshafts are optimized to provide the best compromise between performance, refinement, fuel economy and emissions. During transient operation, the rate of change of the Camshaft Position (CMP) is controlled to optimize drivability. Operation of the Variable Valve Timing (VVT) will be restricted if environmental conditions exist that could affect normal operation of the VVT, for example very low ambient temperatures. Provision is made to ensure that the intake camshafts are restrained in the retard position during engine start. The ECM will also detect a variable valve timing mechanical malfunction, and act to compensate for the malfunction.

### **3.1.4 Variable Air Intake System (V6 Engines)**

The ECM controls two intake manifold tuning valves. Each valve is a two positional device; the switching point of the valve is dependant on engine speed and a definable change in engine performance. The valve switching points are optimized for maximum torque in the wide-open Throttle Position (TP).

### **3.1.5 Exhaust Gas Recirculation (V8 Engines)**

The ECM controls the flow of exhaust gases to reduce oxides of nitrogen in emissions by re-circulating metered amounts of exhaust gas into the intake of the engine. This lowers the combustion temperature, limiting the formation of nitrogen oxides. The Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) flow is optimized for fuel economy, emissions and drivability for all engine-operating conditions.

### **3.1.6 Electronic Throttle Control**

The electronic throttle controls the airflow into the engine under closed loop feedback control of the ECM. The correct throttle disc position is calculated as a function of driver demand and of the engine's momentary operating mode. A fail safe system is incorporated that complies with legislative requirements, including mechanical limp-home operation.

### **3.1.7 Idle Speed Control**

Idle speed is dependent on Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) and gear selection (neutral or drive). Idle speed is optimized for combustion stability, idle quality, Idle Speed Control (ISC) capability and fuel economy at all operating conditions. Compensations to the idle speed will be made for conditions, such as variable ambient air temperature, to increase idle speed to satisfy charging system requirements.

### **3.1.8 Vehicle Speed Control**

The engine management system incorporates a speed control system. This enables the driver to set a speed, and control and maintain the speed of the vehicle without having to operate the accelerator pedal. The speed control switches are momentary action switches, mounted on the steering wheel. The function of the switches is organized so that a function relating to a switch of higher priority always overrides a function relating to a lower priority switch. The switch priority is:

- 1. Cancel
- 2. Set
- 3. Resume

## 4 Sensors and Actuators

The following table defines the function of the engine mounted sensors and actuators:

| Component   | Function   |
|---|--|
| Fuel injectors  | Delivers fuel to the engine cylinder intake ports in sequential order. There are 12 fuel injection holes per cylinder, delivering fuel droplets as small as 60 microns in diameter. This size of fuel droplet reduces fuel wetting of the intake port and promotes excellent fuel air mixing. Reducing noxious emissions and improving fuel economy while the engine is warming up.  |
| On-plug ignition coil                                   | The ECM controls one coil per spark plug in sequential order. The ignition coil provides the energy to the spark plug to ignite the air fuel mixture in the engine cylinder. The ignition coil works on the principle of 'mutual induction'. By closing and then opening the ignition coil primary circuit, the primary current increases, and then suddenly decreases to induce the high voltage in the secondary circuit needed to fire the spark plug.  |
| CMP sensor  | Signals from the CMP sensors are used to synchronize the ECM to the engine cycle during engine starting. For example, whether the Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor is indicating an induction or firing stroke. The position of both intake camshafts is monitored to allow the ECM to control the phase of the intake camshafts relative to the position of the crankshaft. On engines with VVT, the CMP sensor provides feedback control on the intake camshaft's position relative to the position of the crankshaft and exhaust camshafts. |
| Oil control solenoid - VVT (normally aspirated engines) | The oil control solenoid is a hydraulic actuator, which advances and retards the intake camshaft timing, thereby altering the camshaft-to-crankshaft phasing.  |
| Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor                 | The manifold absolute pressure sensor is used for EGR diagnostic testing only.   |
| Knock sensor  | The knock sensors produce a voltage signal with respect to the engine's combustion level. The knock sensor detects and reports combustion knock within the engine cylinders. The ECM uses this information to gradually adjust the ignition timing until the combustion knock is at a safe and inaudible level. The knock control system cannot advance the ignition past the mapped values; it retards the ignition timing to reduce combustion knock and then advances to its original value.  |
| Fuel rail pressure sensor                               | Continuously monitors the fuel pressure between the fuel rail and plenum, this value is used by the ECM as one of its factors to calculate the injector pulse-width required to deliver the correct mass of fuel per injection. The ECM also uses this information to demand a specific fuel flow rate from the fuel pump via the fuel pump module.  |
| Fuel rail temperature sensor                            | The fuel rail temperature sensor continuously monitors the temperature of fuel being injected into the engine; this value is used by the ECM to provide compensation for the changing flow characteristics of the fuel system with temperature. The ECM therefore ensures that engine performance is unaffected by temperature changes in the fuel supply.   |
| Intake manifold tuning valves (V6 engines)              | The intake manifold tuning valves are a two positional 'open or close' device used to create a variable air intake system. The intake manifold tuning valve positions are switched, via signals from the ECM, to optimize torque across the engine speed and load range. The intake manifold tuning valves work in conjunction with the operation of the throttle body sensors.  |

| Component   | Function  |
|---|---|
| Throttle body assembly  | The throttle body controls the airflow into the engine by use of the throttle motor and Throttle Position (TP) sensor. Throttle-disc position is operated by the throttle motor using signals received from the Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor, via the ECM. The ECM, via the TP sensor, monitors throttle disc angle. The ECM on application of external loads, for example the A/C compressor, makes compensation to the throttle disc angle.  |
| Mass Airflow (MAF) sensor with integrated Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor | The MAF sensor informs the ECM of the rate of airflow entering the engine by producing a voltage, which increases as the rate of airflow increases. The MAF sensor also takes into account the density of air entering the engine so it is possible to maintain the required air fuel ratio, and compensate for variations in atmospheric pressure and temperatures. The integral IAT sensor measures the temperature of the air entering the intake system. The ECM uses this information to compensate for higher than normal IAT upon combustion detonation. |
| CKP sensor  | The CKP sensor is an inductive pulse generator, which scans protrusions on a pulse ring, to inform the ECM of the crankshaft's position and engine speed.   |
| Engine Coolant Temperature sensor   | The thermistor type sensor provides an input signal to the ECM, which is proportional to the temperature of the engine coolant being circulated around the coolant system.  |
| Engine Oil Temperature (EOT) sensor   | The thermistor type sensor provides an input signal to the ECM, which is proportional to the temperature of the oil being circulated around the engine oil passageways.   |
| Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S) 1   | The HO2S 1 is a linear characteristic type sensor, fitted forward of the exhaust system's catalytic converter. The sensor is used by the ECM as a primary sensor to measure oxygen content within the exhaust system. The sensor is used in conjunction with the ECM to provide closed loop fuelling control.   |
| HO2S 2  | The HO2S 2 is a non-linear characteristic type sensor fitted to the exhaust system's catalytic converter, and is used by the ECM as a secondary sensor to measure oxygen content within the exhaust system. Used in conjunction with the ECM and the HO2S 1, the HO2S 2 aids closed loop fuelling control. It is also used to monitor catalyst efficiency.  |
| EGR valve   | A defined portion of the engine's exhaust emissions is extracted and returned to the intake mixture via a solenoid valve, as controlled by the ECM.   |
| Air intake control flap solenoid (S/C engine)                                 | The ECM directly controls the solenoid, to open and close the air intake control flap in the air cleaner assembly. The control flap is opened at high engine speed and loads to satisfy engine air charge requirements.   |
| Engine oil pressure switch  | This switch is connected to the Instrument Pack (IPK) and is used for a low oil pressure warning. It is not used by the engine management system.   |



## 5 Mode \$06 Data

| SAE J1979 Mode \$06 Data   |         |  |       |
|--|---------|--|-------|
| Test ID  | Comp ID | Description  | Units |
| \$02   | \$00    | Catalyst system efficiency below threshold 1 - bank (delay time)   | msec  |
| \$04   | \$00    | Catalyst system efficiency below threshold 2 - bank (delay time)   | msec  |
| Conversion for TID \$02 and \$04: Multiply by 4 to get result in milliseconds.   |         |  |       |
| \$06   | \$00    | EVAP system leak detected (20 thou)                                | kPa   |
| \$07   | \$00    | EVAP system leak detected (gross leak)                             | kPa   |
| \$08   | \$00    | EVAP system leak detected (40 thou)                                | kPa   |
| Conversion for TID \$06 and \$08: Multiply by 6.25/1024, then subtract 4.125 to get result in kPa.                                     |         |  |       |
| Conversion for TID \$07: Multiply by 6.25/1024 to get result in kPa.   |         |  |       |
| \$09   | \$00    | EGR system flow malfunction (GA changing rate low)                 | g/sec |
| \$0A   | \$00    | EGR system flow malfunction (GA changing rate high)                | g/sec |
| Conversion for TID \$09 and \$0A: Multiply by 400/65536, then subtract 200 to get result in g/sec. Result can be positive or negative. |         |  |       |
| \$0B   | \$00    | EVAP system flow check   | None  |
| \$0C   | \$00    | EVAP system flow check   | None  |
| Conversion for TID \$0B and \$0C: Multiply by 0.5/65536.   |         |  |       |
| \$0D   | \$00    | EVAP system flow check   | None  |
| \$0E   | \$00    | EVAP system flow check   | None  |
| Conversion for TID \$0D and \$0E: Multiply by 2/65536.   |         |  |       |
| \$0F   | \$00    | EVAP system flow check   | rpm   |
| \$10   | \$00    | EVAP system flow check   | rpm   |
| \$11   | \$00    | EVAP system flow check   | rpm   |
| Conversion for TID \$0F, \$10 and \$11: Multiply by 100/256 to get result in RPM.  |         |  |       |
| \$12   | \$00    | EVAP system flow check   | g/sec |
| Conversion for TID \$12: Multiply by 1/1024 to get result in g/sec.  |         |  |       |
| \$13   | \$00    | Catalyst system efficiency below threshold 1 - bank (high airflow) | None  |
| \$14   | \$00    | Catalyst system efficiency below threshold 2 - bank (high airflow) | None  |
| Conversion for TID \$13 and \$14: Multiply by 1.25/256   |         |  |       |
| \$1A   | \$00    | Upstream HO2S 11 lean to rich response time counter                | msec  |
| \$1B   | \$00    | Upstream HO2S 21 lean to rich response time counter                | msec  |
| Conversion for TID \$1A and \$1B: Multiply by 64 to get result in msec.  |         |  |       |



---

**SAE J1979 Mode \$06 Data – Continued**

|   |      |  |     |
|---|------|--|-----|
| \$1C  | \$00 | Upstream HO2S 11 minimum sensor current for test cycle | mA  |
| \$1D  | \$00 | Upstream HO2S 21 minimum sensor current for test cycle | mA  |
| \$1E  | \$00 | Upstream HO2S 11 maximum sensor current for test cycle | mA  |
| \$1F  | \$00 | Upstream HO2S 21 maximum sensor current for test cycle | mA  |
| Conversion for TID \$1C, \$1D, \$1E and \$1F: Multiply by 1/256, then subtract 128 to get result in mA. Result can be positive or negative. |      |  |     |
| \$21  | \$00 | EGR system flow malfunction (MAP changing rate low)    | kPa |
| \$22  | \$00 | EGR system flow malfunction (MAP changing rate high)   | kPa |
| Conversion for TID \$21 and \$22: Multiply by 500/65536, then subtract 133.35 to get result in kPa. Result can be positive or negative.     |      |  |     |



---

## 6 On Board Monitoring

The vehicle drive train is continually monitored throughout its life to maintain its proper function and ensure that emission levels do not exceed accepted limits.

### 6.1 Catalyst Efficiency Monitor

Catalytic converters oxidize unburned Hydrocarbons (HC) and Carbon Monoxide (CO) by combining them with oxygen to produce water vapor, and reduce nitrogen oxides to nitrogen and oxygen. When the engine air fuel ratio is lean, the oxygen content of the catalytic converter reaches its maximum value. When the air fuel ratio is rich, the oxygen content is depleted. If the air fuel ratio remains rich for an extended period, the converter may fail to convert the harmful gases.

The Catalyst monitor operates once per trip, and is not a continuous monitor.

The monitor waits until all entry conditions are met, including the modeled catalyst temperature reaching its threshold. Once all entry conditions are met, the monitor starts to run. The fuelling is cycled rich and lean (called dither) by approximately 3% to get a reaction at the downstream Oxygen Sensor (O2S). At the start of the monitor, delay counters operate so that the fuelling is stable when the diagnosis takes place. If the entry conditions then drop out, the monitor result and execution timer are held at the values that they were when the entry conditions dropped out. The next time entry conditions are met the monitor carries on from where it stopped previously. This will happen for a maximum of four attempts, after this, the monitor will reset and the diagnosis restarts.

The monitor runs for a calibratable period of time, after which the monitor results are made. The monitor results are decided by accumulating the locus of the downstream O2S signal versus the accumulation of the upstream O2S. The more active the downstream sensor, the less oxygen storage capacity the catalyst has, so the higher the locus value.

With a 100,000-mile catalyst, the downstream O2S is not so active, so lower locus values are obtained.

A judgment is made when the monitor has finished. The judgment made can either be "normal" or "fail". The normal judgment is made if the accumulated count is lower than a calibratable threshold at the judgment point. The failure judgment is made if the accumulated count equals or exceeds the calibratable threshold at the judgment point. If a failure judgment is made, then the relevant DTCs are stored within the engine management system.





## 6.1.1 Monitoring Structure

| Catalyst Monitoring Operation – Up to 2004 Model Year |                |   |  |                    |                                    |  |                  |                   |
|---|----------------|---|--|--------------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                                  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria                    | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter             | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| Catalyst<br>efficiency Bank<br>A                      | P0420          | Ratio of locus of upstream/<br>downstream HO <sub>2</sub> S during<br>mixture dither. | Accumulative locus of<br>downstream sensor | > 17               | Engine speed                       | 1300 to 3000 RPM   | 30s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Catalyst<br>efficiency Bank<br>B                      | P0430          |   |  |                    | Closed lop fuelling                | Active   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Intake Air Temperature             | -20 to 110 °C  |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Mass Airflow                       | 14 to 65 g/s   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Atmospheric pressure               | > 70.0 kPa   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Airflow change                     | < 30 g/s/s   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Engine speed change                | < 360 RPM/s  |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Throttle angle change              | < 10 deg/s   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Idle                               | Inactive   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Sub feedback compensation          | 0.9 to 1.1   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Air fuel ratio compensation        | 0.75 to 1.25   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Linear air fuel ratio compensation | 0.5 to 1.5   |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Fuel level                         | > 11%  |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Disable:                           | P0101, P0102, P0103, P0104, P0106, P0107,<br>P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117,<br>P0118, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0125, P0128,<br>P0222, P0223,<br>P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306,<br>P0307, P0308, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460,<br>P0603, P1224, P1229, P1251, P1313, P1314,<br>P1316, P1367,<br>P1368, P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637,<br>P1642, P1215, P1216, P1344, P1234, P1236,<br>P1338, P3029 |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Bank A                             | P0031, P0032, P0037, P0038, P0137, P0138,<br>P0140, P0171, P0172, P0201, P0203, P0205,<br>P0207, P0351, P0353, P0355, P0357  |                  |                   |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Bank B                             | P0051, P0052, P0057, P0058, P0157, P0158,<br>P0160, P0174, P0175, P0202, P0204, P0206,<br>P0208, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358  |                  |                   |

### Catalyst Monitoring Operation – From 2004 Model Year

| Component/<br>System             | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria                       | Threshold<br>value  | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Require<br>d    | MIL               |
|----------------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Catalyst<br>efficiency Bank<br>A | P0420          | Ratio of locus of upstream/<br>downstream HO <sub>2</sub> S during<br>mixture dither. | Accumulative locus<br>of downstream<br>sensor | >=14 (X-Type)<br>>= 16 (XK8)<br>>= 17 (XJ)<br>>= 18 (V6 S-Type) | Engine speed (RPM)  | 1300 to 2900 (X-Type)<br>1300 to 3000 (V8)<br>1300 to 3250 (V6 S-Type)  | 30s<br>20s (X-<br>Type) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Catalyst<br>efficiency Bank<br>B | P0430          |   |   |   | Closed loop fuelling<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br><br>Mass Airflow<br><br>Atmospheric pressure<br><br>Airflow change<br><br>Engine speed change<br>Throttle angle change<br>Idle<br>Sub feedback control<br>Short term fuel trim<br>Total fuel trim<br>Fuel level<br><br>Disable: | Active<br>75 to 119 °C<br>-20 to 101 °C<br>-8.13 to 110 °C (X-Type)<br>10 to 65 g/s<br>10 to 40 g/s (X-Type)<br>>= 70.0 kPa<br>>= 75.5 kPa (X-Type)<br><= 30 g/s/0.512s<br><=20 g/s/0.512s (X-Type)<br><= 360 RPM/0.512s<br><= 10 deg/1.024s<br>Inactive<br>0.9 to 1.1<br>0.75 to 1.25<br>0.5 to 1.5<br>>= 11%<br><br>C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175,<br>P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107,<br>P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116,<br>P0117, P0118, P0121, P0122, P0123,<br>P0125, P0128, P0181, P0182, P0183,<br>P0191, P0192, P0193, P0222, P0223,<br>P0441, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460,<br>P0603, P1104, P1224, P1229, P1233,<br>P1234, P1236, P1251, P1313, P1314,<br>P1316, P1338, P1339, P1367, P1368,<br>P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637,<br>P1642 | 2 Drive<br>Cycles       |                   |



| Catalyst Monitoring Operation – From 2004 Model Year |                |                                    |                         |                    |                        |  |                      |     |
|--|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------|-----|
| Component/<br>System                                 | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Require<br>d | MIL |
|  |                |                                    |                         |                    | Bank A                 | P0031, P0032, P0037, P0038, P0133, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0171, P0172, P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0351, P0353, P0355, P0357 | 2 Drive<br>Cycles    |     |
|  |                |                                    |                         |                    | Bank B                 | P0051, P0052, P0057, P0058, P0153, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0174, P0175, P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358 | 2 Drive<br>Cycles    |     |
|  |                |                                    |                         |                    | Disable Additions:     | P0069, P0607, P0627, P0628, P0629, P2118, P2119, P2135, P2228, P2229, P2632, P2633, P2634, P2635, P2636                      | 2 Drive<br>Cycles    |     |

| Catalyst Monitoring Operation – 2008 Model Year  |                |  |                         |                    |  |  |                  |                      |
|--|----------------|--|-------------------------|--------------------|--|--|------------------|----------------------|
| Component/<br>System   | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL                  |
| <b>Catalyst<br/>Monitoring</b><br>Catalyst efficiency<br>bank A<br>Catalyst efficiency<br>bank B | P0420<br>P0430 | U/s HO2S signal locus<br>compared to d/s HO2S signal<br>locus during A/F dither. | Locus ratio             | $\geq 13$          | Engine Speed<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Mass Airflow<br>RPM change<br>TP change<br>MAF change<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Sub F/B trim<br>Total A/F trim<br>(long + short term)<br>short term A/F trim<br>CL A/F control & sub F/B<br>control<br>Idle<br>Fuel level | 1300 < N < 3000 rpm<br>$\geq 78$ degC<br>-8 < T < 110 degC<br>10 < MAF < 45 g/s<br>$\leq 360 / 512\text{ms}$<br>$\leq 15.0\text{deg}/1024\text{ms}$<br>$\leq 30 \text{ g/s}/512\text{ms}$<br>$\geq 75.5 \text{ kPa}$<br>0.9 < F < 1.1<br>0.5 < F < 1.5<br><br>0.75 < trim < 1.25<br><br>Active<br>Inactive<br>$\geq 11 \%$ | 20 s             | 2<br>Drive<br>Cycles |



**Catalyst Monitoring Operation – 2008 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter            | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------|-----|
|                      |                |                                    |                         |                    | Fault Codes that disable<br>P0420 | P0300 P0301 P0303 P0305 P0302 P0304<br>P0306 P1313 P1314 P1316 P0133 P0138<br>P0137 P0140 P0172 P0171 P2229 P2228<br>P0069 P0118 P0117 P0116 P0125 P0351<br>P0353 P0355 P1367 P1368 P0201 P0203<br>P0205 P0031 P0032 P0444 P0445 P0443<br>P0112 P0113 P0111 P0627 P2635 P0628<br>P0629 P0102 P0103 P1104 P0101 P0054<br>P0038 P0037 P1637 P1642 P0603 P0460<br>P1609 P0128 P0193 P0192 P0191 P0181<br>C0037 C003A P0501 P2119 P2118 P0122<br>P0123 P0222 P0223 P2135 P1251 P1631<br>P0607 P1633 |                  |     |
|                      |                |                                    |                         |                    | Fault Codes that disable<br>P0430 | P0300 P0301 P0303 P0305 P0302 P0304 P0306<br>P1313 P1314 P1316 P0153 P0158 P0157 P0160<br>P0175 P0174 P2229 P2228 P0069 P0118 P0117<br>P0116 P0125 P0352 P0354 P0356 P1367 P1368<br>P0202 P0204 P0206 P0051 P0052 P0444 P0445<br>P0443 P0112 P0113 P0111 P0627 P2635 P0628<br>P0629 P0102 P0103 P1104 P0101 P0060 P0058<br>P0057 P1637 P1642 P0603 P0460 P1609 P0128<br>P0193 P0192 P0191 P0181 C0037 C003A P0501<br>P2119 P2118 P0122 P0123 P0222 P0223 P2135<br>P1251 P1631 P0607 P1633       |                  |     |

**6.1.2 Drive Cycle Information**

*Drive cycle under review.*

## 6.2 Misfire Monitor

A misfire is caused by a failure of combustion. When this occurs, unburned HC and excess oxygen are exhausted from the cylinder. Consequently, the catalytic converter may suffer damage through overheating as it tries to convert the excessive HC. Secondly, the O2S will report a lean condition to the ECM, which in turn will increase the injector pulse width and add more raw fuel to the exhaust stream.

The misfire detection monitor is continuous and is designed to detect levels of misfire that can cause thermal damage to the catalyst and/or result in excessive tailpipe emissions. Determination of a misfire is made by analysis of changes in crankshaft speed, a misfire causing a drop in acceleration after an anticipated firing event. This data is analyzed in four ways to ensure all possible combinations of misfire can be detected.

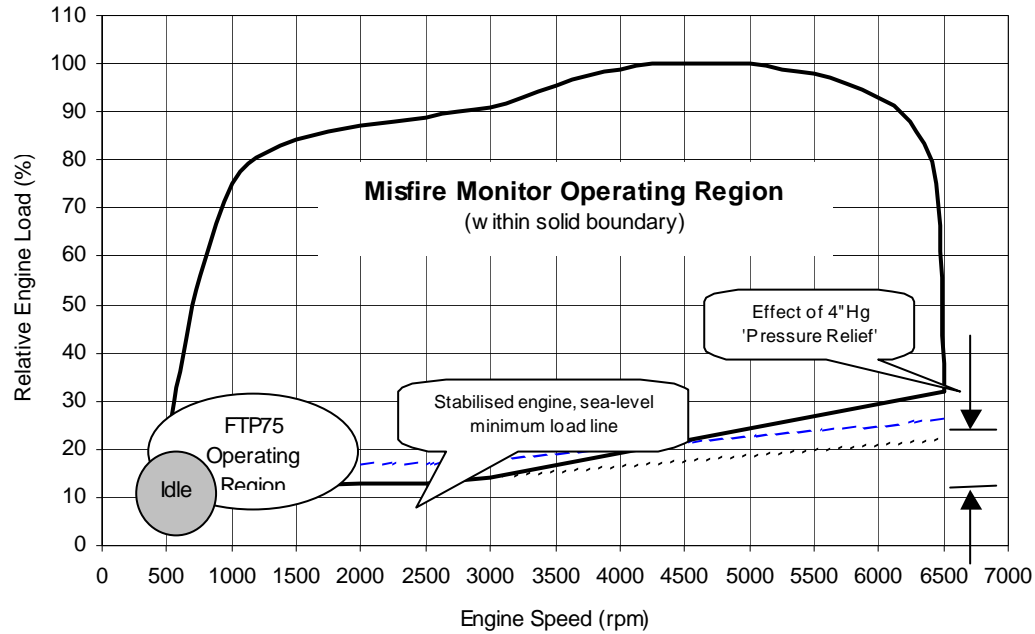
The results of the misfire judgment process on each firing event are used to determine whether two failure levels have been met, 'catalyst damage' misfire and 'excess emissions' misfire. Each fault judgment process has its own failure threshold and calculation period.

### Monitor DTCs

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| P0300 | Random/multiple cylinder misfire                |
| P0301 | Cylinder 1 (1 Bank A) misfire                   |
| P0302 | Cylinder 2 (1 Bank B) misfire                   |
| P0303 | Cylinder 3 (2 Bank A) misfire                   |
| P0304 | Cylinder 4 (2 Bank B) misfire                   |
| P0305 | Cylinder 5 (3 Bank A) misfire                   |
| P0306 | Cylinder 6 (3 Bank B) misfire                   |
| P0307 | Cylinder 7 (4 Bank A) misfire (V8 engines only) |
| P0308 | Cylinder 8 (4 Bank B) misfire (V8 engines only) |
| P1313 | Catalyst damage misfire, Bank A                 |
| P1314 | Catalyst damage misfire, Bank B                 |
| P1316 | Excess emissions misfire                        |

Monitoring Strategy

The misfire monitor operates continuously within the boundaries of the regulated monitor operation window, as shown below:



Region of misfire monitor operation

After engine start, the monitor will enable as soon as the engine speed rises above the minimum operation speed (150 RPM below fully warm stabilized idle speed). Two revolutions of crank angle data, i.e. One sample of data from each cylinder firing, are 'buffered' before any decisions can be made by the monitor. Before engine speed has reached the top of the start flare the monitor will be ready to make misfire judgments, which are then made on every cylinder firing, irrespective of whether the monitor is enabled or not.



## 6.2.1 Monitoring Structure

| Misfire Monitor Operation – Up to 2004 Model Year |                |                                    |   |                    |  |  |                            |                     |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Component/<br>System                              | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria                                 | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions                   | Time<br>Required           | MIL                 |
| Random misfire                                    | P0300          | Crank speed fluctuation            | Catalyst damage<br>Excessive emissions                  |                    | Steady state<br>Engine speed (RPM)   |  | 200 or 1000<br>revolutions | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire cylinder 1                                | P0301          |                                    |   |                    | 4.2L N/A Auto  | 450 - 6500                             |                            | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire cylinder 2                                | P0302          |                                    |   |                    | 4.2L S/C Auto<br>3.0L Manual<br>3.0L Auto  | 450 – 6200<br>580 - 7000<br>530 - 7000 |                            | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire cylinder 3                                | P0303          |                                    |   |                    | Engine Coolant Temperature   | -8 to 120°C                            |                            | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire cylinder 4                                | P0304          |                                    |   |                    | Intake Air Temperature   | -8 to 100°C                            |                            | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire cylinder 5                                | P0305          |                                    |   |                    | Atmospheric pressure   | > 68 kPa                               |                            | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire cylinder 6                                | P0306          |                                    |   |                    | Fuel level   | > 11%                                  |                            | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire cylinder 7<br>(V8)                        | P0307          |                                    |   |                    | Load   | > Value in map                         |                            | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire cylinder 8<br>(V8)                        | P0308          |                                    |   |                    |  | MIS2                                   |                            | 1+2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Misfire catalyst<br>damage 1                      | P1313          |                                    | Catalyst damage %                                       | See table MIS1     |  |  |                            | No                  |
| Misfire catalyst<br>damage 2                      | P1314          |                                    | Catalyst damage %                                       |                    |  |  |                            | No                  |
| Misfire excess<br>emissions                       | P1316          |                                    | Emissions failure<br>Normally aspirated<br>Supercharged | 1.3%<br>1.3%       |  |  |                            | No                  |
|   |                |                                    |   | Disable:           | P0101-P0103, P1104, P0111- P0113, P0116- P0118, P0125, P0107, P0108, P0336, P0460, P0603, P0121- P0123, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0181- P0183, P1233, P1339, P1016, P0831, P0832, P1234, P1236, P1338, P0222, P0223, P1224, P1229, P1230, P1251, P1516, P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637, P1642. P0128, P0106, C1137, C1165, C1175 |  |                            |                     |



**Misfire Monitor Operation – From 2004 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System         | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring<br>Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria                | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Require<br>d       | MIL              |   |                                      |                     |    |
|------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------|---|--|----------------------------|------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------|----|
| Random misfire               | P0300          | Crank speed<br>fluctuation            | Catalyst damage<br>Excessive emissions |                    | Steady state<br>Engine speed (RPM)<br>4.2L NA Auto (XK8)<br>4.2L S/C Auto (XK8)<br>4.2L NA Auto (XJ)<br>4.2L S/C Auto (XK8)<br>3.0L | 450 to 6500<br>450 to 6200<br>450 to 6600<br>450 to 6400<br>530 - 7000 | 200 or 1000<br>revolutions | 1+2 Drive Cycles |   |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire<br>cylinder 1        | P0301          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | 1+2 Drive Cycles  |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire<br>cylinder 2        | P0302          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | 1+2 Drive Cycles  |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire<br>cylinder 3        | P0303          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | 1+2 Drive Cycles  |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire<br>cylinder 4        | P0304          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | 1+2 Drive Cycles  |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire<br>cylinder 5        | P0305          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | 1+2 Drive Cycles  |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire<br>cylinder 6        | P0306          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | 1+2 Drive Cycles  |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire<br>cylinder 7 (V8)   | P0307          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | 1+2 Drive Cycles  |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire<br>cylinder 8 (V8)   | P0308          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | 1+2 Drive Cycles  |                                      |                     |    |
| Misfire catalyst<br>damage 1 | P1313          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | Catalyst damage %   | See table<br>MIS1                    | 200<br>revolutions  | No |
| Misfire catalyst<br>damage 2 | P1314          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | Catalyst damage %   |                                      |                     | No |
| Misfire excess<br>emissions  | P1316          |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | Emissions failure<br>4.2L normally aspirated<br>4.2L supercharged<br>3.0L S-Type<br>X-Type manual<br>X-Type automatic<br>Disable:<br>C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175, P0101-P0103, P0106-P0108, P0111-P0113, P0116-P0118,<br>P0121-P0123, P0125, P0128, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0171, P0172,<br>P0174, P0175, P0181-P0183, P0191-P0193, P0222, P0223, P0335, P0336, P0460, P0603,<br>P0831, P0832, P1104, P1224, P1229, P1233, P1234, P1236, P1251, P1338, P1339, P1516,<br>P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637, P1642.<br>Disable additional:<br>P0069, P0607, P0627-P0629, P0851, P2118, P2119, P2135, P2228, P2229, P2632-P2636 | 1.3%<br>1.3%<br>1.3%<br>4.0%<br>2.0% | 1000<br>revolutions | No |
|                              |                |                                       |  |                    |   |  |                            |                  | X-Type 2005<br>model year   |                                      |                     |    |



**Misfire Monitor Operation – 2008 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System                                  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required  | MIL |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------|--|--|---|-----|
| <b>Misfire<br/>Monitoring</b>                         |                |                                    |   |                    |  |  |   |     |
| Random Misfire  | P0300          | Crank speed<br>fluctuation         |   |                    | Engine speed<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Fuel level<br>Engine load<br>Fuel cut off<br>Fuel cut off Ignition Retard<br>Rough road<br>Engine speed delta<br>Engine load delta<br>Throttle angle delta | 530 < N < 7000 rpm<br>-8 < T < 119 degC<br>-40 < T < 119 degC<br>> 76 kPa<br>>= 11 %<br>Positive<br>Not active for at least 0.26 s<br>Not active for at least 0.26 s<br>Not detected for at least 0.5 s<br>< 5078 rpm/s<br>< 0.20 g/rev/64 ms for at<br>least 20 firing cycles<br>< 250°/s   | Depends on<br>engine<br>speed, misfire<br>pattern and<br>time after<br>engine start |     |
| Misfire cylinder 1                                    | P0301          |                                    | Misfire at catalyst damage level<br>(200 rev block)             | See table<br>MIS1  |  |  |   |     |
| Misfire cylinder 2                                    | P0302          |                                    |   |                    |  |  |   |     |
| Misfire cylinder 3                                    | P0303          |                                    | or  |                    |  |  |   |     |
| Misfire cylinder 4                                    | P0304          |                                    | Misfire at excess emissions level<br>(1000 rev block)           | > 39 counts        |  |  |   |     |
| Misfire cylinder 5                                    | P0305          |                                    |   |                    |  |  |   |     |
| Misfire cylinder 6                                    | P0306          |                                    |   |                    |  |  |   |     |
| Misfire during first<br>1000 revs                     | P1316          |                                    | Misfire during the first 1000<br>engine revolutions after start |                    |  |  |   |     |
| Catalyst damaging<br>misfire                          |                |                                    |   |                    |  |  |   |     |
| Bank 1  | P1313          |                                    | Misfire at catalyst damage or<br>excessive emissions level      |                    |  |  |   |     |
| Bank 2  | P1314          |                                    |   |                    |  |  |   |     |
| <b>Fault Codes that disable<br/>Misfire Detection</b> |                |                                    |   |                    |  | P0138 P0137 P0140 P0158 P0157 P0160<br>P0172 P0171 P0175 P0174 P0335 P0336<br>P2229 P2228 P0069 P0118 P0117 P0116<br>P0125 P0112 P0113 P0111 P0627 P2635<br>P0628 P0629 P0102 P0103 P1104 P0101<br>P0851 P1637 P1642 P0603 P0460 P1609<br>P0128 P0193 P0192 P0191 P0181 C0037<br>C003A P0501 P2119 P2118 P0122 P0123<br>P0222 P0223 P2135 P1251 P1631 P0607<br>P1633 |   |     |

## 6.2.1 Misfire Detection

For the purposes of misfire detection, “steady - state“ is defined as:

- At least 1 second since fuel cut-off was last invoked.
- At least 1 second since gear change was last made.
- At least 0.5 seconds since rough road detected (1 second for 3.0L).
- At least 1 second since acceleration ignition retard was last invoked.
- At least 1 second since >15% shunt control ignition retard was last invoked (3.0L only).
- At least 1 second since fuel cut-off ignition retard was last invoked.
- At least 1 second since ISC feedback status (off to on only) changed.
- At least 1 second since A/C status (on or off) changed.
- At least 1 second since electrical load status (on or off) changed.
- At least 1 second since traction control ignition retard was last invoked.
- Rate of change of engine speed less than 250 RPM/0.064s.
- Rate of change of engine load has been less than 0.1g/revolution for at least 20 firing cycles.
- Rate of change of throttle angle is less than 1.5 degrees/0.008s.

| <b>MIS1 – 2.5L</b> |                    |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Engine load (g/s)  | Engine speed (RPM) |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                    | 700                | 730 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 3500 | 4000 | 4500 | 5000 | 5500 | 6000 | 6500 | 7000 |
| 0.30               | 148                | 148 | 138  | 116  | 100  | 100  | 100  | 90   | 82   | 74   | 42   | 32   | 32   | 20   | 18   |
| 0.60               | 124                | 124 | 108  | 108  | 90   | 82   | 70   | 64   | 58   | 50   | 42   | 32   | 32   | 20   | 18   |
| 0.80               | 106                | 106 | 106  | 100  | 82   | 74   | 60   | 56   | 50   | 42   | 36   | 30   | 24   | 20   | 18   |
| 1.00               | 100                | 100 | 100  | 82   | 74   | 66   | 50   | 50   | 42   | 32   | 30   | 28   | 32   | 20   | 20   |
| 1.20               | 88                 | 88  | 88   | 74   | 62   | 44   | 42   | 40   | 32   | 32   | 28   | 28   | 32   | 30   | 30   |
| 1.40               | 88                 | 88  | 88   | 74   | 62   | 60   | 56   | 56   | 48   | 36   | 36   | 32   | 32   | 36   | 36   |
| 1.60               | 88                 | 88  | 88   | 74   | 62   | 60   | 56   | 56   | 48   | 36   | 36   | 32   | 32   | 36   | 36   |
| 2.00               | 88                 | 88  | 88   | 74   | 62   | 60   | 56   | 56   | 48   | 36   | 36   | 32   | 32   | 36   | 36   |

Note: The figures in the map denote the number of misfires in 200 engine revolutions corresponding to catalyst damage misfire failure.



**MIS1 – 3.0L (S-Type)**

| Engine load (g/s) | Engine speed (RPM) |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                   | 680                | 730 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 3500 | 4000 | 4500 | 5000 | 5500 | 6000 | 6500 | 7000 |
| 0.25              | 150                | 150 | 135  | 130  | 125  | 116  | 106  | 99   | 99   | 80   | 76   | 72   | 72   | 68   | 64   |
| 0.3               | 138                | 138 | 125  | 120  | 119  | 110  | 100  | 93   | 93   | 74   | 70   | 66   | 66   | 62   | 58   |
| 0.4               | 126                | 126 | 120  | 110  | 109  | 100  | 90   | 83   | 83   | 64   | 60   | 56   | 56   | 52   | 48   |
| 0.6               | 121                | 121 | 118  | 118  | 102  | 93   | 80   | 69   | 67   | 56   | 55   | 46   | 46   | 43   | 42   |
| 0.9               | 117                | 117 | 111  | 100  | 84   | 72   | 60   | 53   | 52   | 48   | 39   | 31   | 31   | 27   | 26   |
| 1.2               | 93                 | 93  | 93   | 76   | 67   | 58   | 56   | 50   | 51   | 38   | 32   | 23   | 23   | 23   | 23   |
| 1.3               | 84                 | 84  | 84   | 77   | 64   | 61   | 50   | 41   | 44   | 27   | 27   | 26   | 26   | 25   | 25   |
| 1.6               | 100                | 100 | 100  | 77   | 73   | 68   | 50   | 46   | 57   | 50   | 41   | 36   | 38   | 39   | 38   |

Note: The figures in the map denote the number of misfires in 200 engine revolutions corresponding to catalyst damage misfire failure.

**MIS1 – 3.0L (X-Type)**

| Engine load (g/s) | Engine speed (RPM) |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                   | 700                | 730 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 3500 | 4000 | 4500 | 5000 | 5500 | 6000 | 6500 | 7000 |
| 0.30              | 148                | 148 | 134  | 116  | 106  | 90   | 70   | 68   | 64   | 56   | 40   | 20   | 26   | 26   | 24   |
| 0.60              | 126                | 126 | 120  | 106  | 90   | 76   | 64   | 58   | 50   | 38   | 32   | 20   | 20   | 20   | 24   |
| 0.80              | 100                | 100 | 100  | 90   | 76   | 64   | 56   | 50   | 40   | 26   | 20   | 18   | 18   | 18   | 24   |
| 1.00              | 84                 | 84  | 84   | 80   | 62   | 56   | 42   | 38   | 40   | 26   | 20   | 14   | 14   | 18   | 20   |
| 1.20              | 68                 | 68  | 68   | 64   | 50   | 46   | 40   | 34   | 26   | 26   | 30   | 26   | 26   | 26   | 26   |
| 1.40              | 78                 | 78  | 78   | 64   | 56   | 46   | 26   | 20   | 26   | 30   | 30   | 30   | 28   | 26   | 34   |
| 1.60              | 78                 | 78  | 78   | 64   | 56   | 46   | 50   | 50   | 34   | 30   | 34   | 32   | 34   | 32   | 34   |
| 2.00              | 78                 | 78  | 78   | 64   | 56   | 46   | 50   | 50   | 34   | 30   | 34   | 32   | 34   | 32   | 34   |

Note: The figures in the map denote the number of misfires in 200 engine revolutions corresponding to catalyst damage misfire failure.



### MIS1 – 4.2L Normally Aspirated

| Engine load (g/s) | Engine speed (RPM) |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                   | 600                | 650 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 3500 | 4000 | 4500 | 5000 | 5500 | 6000 | 6500 |
| 0.3               | 187                | 187 | 179  | 167  | 140  | 122  | 118  | 104  | 94   | 89   | 74   | 60   | 51   | 62   |
| 0.4               | 183                | 183 | 175  | 163  | 137  | 119  | 114  | 100  | 94   | 86   | 70   | 56   | 47   | 58   |
| 0.6               | 173                | 173 | 165  | 153  | 134  | 109  | 109  | 109  | 92   | 83   | 68   | 53   | 44   | 56   |
| 0.8               | 164                | 164 | 156  | 146  | 133  | 120  | 106  | 94   | 83   | 66   | 53   | 41   | 30   | 40   |
| 1.2               | 151                | 151 | 143  | 114  | 96   | 75   | 75   | 63   | 50   | 33   | 20   | 20   | 20   | 20   |
| 1.6               | 122                | 122 | 114  | 94   | 75   | 58   | 50   | 29   | 26   | 20   | 20   | 20   | 20   | 20   |
| 2.2               | 120                | 120 | 112  | 92   | 74   | 58   | 45   | 33   | 26   | 27   | 26   | 31   | 31   | 34   |
| 2.8               | 120                | 120 | 112  | 92   | 74   | 60   | 48   | 36   | 31   | 30   | 26   | 31   | 31   | 34   |

Note: The figures in the map denote the number of misfires in 200 engine revolutions corresponding to catalyst damage misfire failure.

### MIS1 – 4.2L Supercharged

| Engine load (g/s) | Engine speed (RPM) |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                   | 600                | 650 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 3500 | 4000 | 4500 | 5000 | 5500 | 6000 | 6200 |
| 0.4               | 186                | 186 | 180  | 164  | 150  | 134  | 117  | 101  | 89   | 77   | 64   | 68   | 72   | 74   |
| 0.6               | 186                | 186 | 178  | 160  | 150  | 130  | 110  | 97   | 85   | 73   | 60   | 64   | 68   | 70   |
| 1                 | 183                | 183 | 175  | 159  | 142  | 125  | 108  | 93   | 77   | 63   | 49   | 51   | 52   | 53   |
| 1.6               | 158                | 158 | 150  | 134  | 117  | 104  | 90   | 72   | 54   | 50   | 46   | 52   | 57   | 60   |
| 2.2               | 125                | 125 | 117  | 109  | 100  | 93   | 85   | 66   | 47   | 49   | 52   | 58   | 64   | 68   |
| 2.8               | 122                | 122 | 114  | 88   | 62   | 52   | 42   | 50   | 57   | 56   | 56   | 68   | 80   | 84   |
| 3.4               | 116                | 116 | 108  | 84   | 60   | 55   | 50   | 54   | 58   | 57   | 57   | 69   | 74   | 77   |
| 3.8               | 116                | 116 | 108  | 84   | 60   | 55   | 50   | 53   | 61   | 65   | 70   | 71   | 73   | 77   |

Note: The figures in the map denote the number of misfires in 200 engine revolutions corresponding to catalyst damage misfire failure.

### MIS2 – 2.5L Automatic

| EOT (°C) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | 700                | 730  | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 7000 |
| -10      | 0.64               | 0.64 | 0.64 | 0.43 | 0.43 | 0.43 | 0.43 | 0.72 |
| 20       | 0.39               | 0.39 | 0.39 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.34 | 0.63 |
| 50       | 0.27               | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.56 |
| 80       | 0.22               | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.20 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.23 | 0.52 |



| <b>MIS2 – 2.5L Automatic (2005 Model Year X-Type)</b> |                    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| EOT (°C)  | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|   | 500                | 650  | 1000 | 1150 | 1380 | 1800 | 2300 | 2550 | 2760 | 3000 | 7000 |
| -8  | 0.45               | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.46 | 0.47 | 0.47 | 0.47 | 0.47 | 0.72 |
| 15  | 0.32               | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.33 | 0.37 | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.63 |
| 45  | 0.26               | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.28 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.57 |
| 80  | 0.21               | 0.21 | 0.23 | 0.24 | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.53 |

| <b>MIS2 – 2.5L Manual</b> |                    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| EOT (°C)                  | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
|                           | 700                | 730  | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 7000 |  |
| -10                       | 0.47               | 0.47 | 0.47 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.34 | 0.35 | 0.64 |  |
| 20                        | 0.32               | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.57 |  |
| 50                        | 0.23               | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.21 | 0.22 | 0.23 | 0.24 | 0.53 |  |
| 80                        | 0.19               | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.18 | 0.19 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.49 |  |

| <b>MIS2 – 2.5L Manual (2005 Model Year X-Type)</b> |                    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| EOT (°C)   | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|  | 500                | 650  | 785  | 960  | 1165 | 1410 | 1725 | 2180 | 2700 | 3000 | 7000 |
| -8   | 0.50               | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.43 | 0.37 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.37 | 0.37 | 0.66 |
| 15   | 0.36               | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.31 | 0.27 | 0.25 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.59 |
| 45   | 0.26               | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.24 | 0.21 | 0.22 | 0.24 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.55 |
| 80   | 0.20               | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.21 | 0.50 |

| <b>MIS2 – 3.0L S-Type Automatic</b> |                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| EOT (°C)                            | Engine speed (RPM) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
|                                     | 680                | 730   | 1000  | 1500  | 2000  | 2500  | 3000  | 7000  |  |
| -8.1                                | 0.599              | 0.599 | 0.599 | 0.523 | 0.504 | 0.504 | 0.504 | 0.832 |  |
| 20                                  | 0.404              | 0.404 | 0.404 | 0.409 | 0.399 | 0.4   | 0.38  | 0.709 |  |
| 50                                  | 0.34               | 0.33  | 0.32  | 0.32  | 0.32  | 0.32  | 0.35  | 0.678 |  |
| 80                                  | 0.295              | 0.29  | 0.27  | 0.27  | 0.255 | 0.26  | 0.26  | 0.589 |  |



**MIS2 – 3.0L S-Type Manual**

| EOT (°C) | Engine speed (RPM) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|          | 680                | 730   | 1000  | 1500  | 2000  | 2500  | 3000  | 7000  |
| -8.1     | 0.399              | 0.399 | 0.399 | 0.399 | 0.409 | 0.432 | 0.432 | 0.841 |
| 20       | 0.32               | 0.32  | 0.33  | 0.335 | 0.335 | 0.34  | 0.361 | 0.77  |
| 50       | 0.3                | 0.3   | 0.314 | 0.29  | 0.29  | 0.3   | 0.3   | 0.709 |
| 80       | 0.275              | 0.275 | 0.27  | 0.25  | 0.245 | 0.25  | 0.25  | 0.659 |

**MIS2 – 3.0L X-Type Automatic**

| EOT (°C) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | 700                | 730  | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 7000 |
| -10      | 0.55               | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.79 |
| 20       | 0.41               | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.35 | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.71 |
| 50       | 0.32               | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.28 | 0.29 | 0.29 | 0.30 | 0.65 |
| 80       | 0.24               | 0.24 | 0.24 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.23 | 0.24 | 0.59 |

**MIS2 – 3.0L X-Type Manual**

| EOT (°C) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | 700                | 730  | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 7000 |
| -10      | 0.54               | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.37 | 0.37 | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.72 |
| 20       | 0.36               | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.64 |
| 50       | 0.25               | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.24 | 0.24 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.59 |
| 80       | 0.23               | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.21 | 0.55 |

**MIS2 – 4.2L Normally Aspirated**

| EOT (°C) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | 600                | 650  | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 6500 |
| -8       | 0.45               | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.46 | 0.46 | 0.46 | 0.88 |
| 20       | 0.38               | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.39 | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.42 | 0.83 |
| 50       | 0.31               | 0.31 | 0.31 | 0.32 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.34 | 0.75 |
| 80       | 0.24               | 0.24 | 0.24 | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.67 |



---

**MIS2 – 4.2L Supercharged**

| EOT (°C) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | 600                | 650  | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 2500 | 3000 | 6500 |
| -8       | 0.6                | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.62 | 0.64 | 0.66 | 1.21 |
| 20       | 0.5                | 0.5  | 0.5  | 0.51 | 0.51 | 0.52 | 0.54 | 1.09 |
| 50       | 0.37               | 0.37 | 0.37 | 0.38 | 0.4  | 0.41 | 0.44 | 0.99 |
| 80       | 0.28               | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.29 | 0.31 | 0.35 | 0.9  |

**6.2.2 Drive Cycle Information**

*Drive cycle under review.*

## 6.3 Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor

An O2S comprises of a gas-tight zirconium dioxide ceramic tube covered with thin layer of platinum. One end of the tube is open to atmosphere; the other end is sealed and protrudes into the exhaust. When the tube is filled with oxygen rich atmospheric air, and the outer walls are exposed to the oxygen depleted exhaust gases, a chemical reaction takes place and produces a voltage. The voltage output reflects the differences in oxygen concentrations on either side of the ceramic sensor element. As the oxygen content decreases, the voltage increases. As the oxygen content increases, the voltage decreases.

The oxygen content of the exhaust gas stream is directly related to the air fuel mixture supplied to the engine. The voltage output by the O2S is typically 800 to 1000mV for rich mixtures, and around 100mV for lean mixtures.

The ceramic material in the sensor becomes sensitive to the presence of oxygen in the exhaust gas stream at around 315°C. An internal heater is used to bring the sensor quickly up to the operating temperature.

The engine management system runs two tests on the upstream and downstream HO2S, one on the sensor operation and one on the sensor's internal heater.

Note: Only the rear oxygen sensors are used for fuel control.

### 6.3.1 Downstream Oxygen Sensors High/Low Input Monitor

The downstream O2S are checked for their maximum and minimum output values. The monitor increments an execution timer if the monitor entry conditions are satisfied. A low voltage failure is judged if the output of the sensor does not exceed a calibrated value prior to the monitor execution timer exceeding its calibrated failure threshold. A high voltage failure is judged if the sensor output remains above a calibrated value after the monitor execution timer has exceeded its calibrated failure threshold or after a defined period of over run fuel cut off has been conducted. Additionally, a high voltage failure is invoked if the sensor voltage exceeds battery short threshold for the required time.

**Note:** Unless specifically included in the tables below, Intake Air Temperature, Engine Coolant Temperature, vehicle speed and time after start up are not critical to enable these monitors.



### 6.3.2 Monitoring Structure

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – Up to 2004 Model Year |             |                                 |                      |  |   |  |               |                |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|--|---|--|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System   | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description | Malfunction Criteria | Threshold value  | Secondary Parameter   | Enable Conditions  | Time Required | MIL            |
| Downstream HO2S Bank A high voltage                            | P0138       | Sensor voltage stuck high       | Sensor voltage       | 0.9 volts<br>During fuel cut off, duration > 3.8s<br>2 volts anytime | Air fuel rate feedback compensation:<br>Closed loop compensation:<br>Closed loop compensation Average:<br>Engine Coolant Temperature:<br>Intake Air Temperature:<br>Time after start up<br>Disable: | 0.75 – 1.25<br><br>0.5 – 1.5<br>0.85 – 1.15<br><br>70 – 110 °C<br>-8 – 100 °C<br>2 seconds<br>See HO2S downstream no activity check. | 60s           | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Downstream HO2S Bank B high voltage                            | P0158       |                                 |                      |  |   |  |               | 2 Drive Cycles |

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – From 2004 Model Year (XK8, S-Type and New XJ) |             |                                 |                      |  |                               |   |  |                |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|--|----------------|
| Component/System   | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description | Malfunction Criteria | Threshold value                          | Secondary Parameter           | Enable Conditions                               | Time Required                          | MIL            |
| Downstream HO2S Bank A high voltage  | P0138       | Sensor voltage stuck high       | Sensor voltage       | >= 0.95 volts<br>or<br>>=2 volts anytime | During fuel cut off, duration | >= 3.8s (XK8)<br>>= 5s (S-Type)<br>>= 3.5s (XJ) | 3.8s (XK8)<br>5s (S-Type)<br>3.5s (XJ) | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Downstream HO2S Bank B high voltage  | P0158       |                                 |                      |  | Disable:                      | See HO2S downstream no activity check.          | Immediate<br>0.5s (XJ)                 | 2 Drive Cycles |

**Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – From 2004 Model Year (X -Type)**

| Component/<br>System                      | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions                                     | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Downstream<br>HO2S Bank A<br>low input    | P0137          | Sensor voltage stuck low           | Sensor voltage          | < 0.30 volts       | Heater control<br>HO2S heater power<br>Engine speed<br>Mass Airflow                           | Active<br>>= 180 Watt sec<br>>= 1500 RPM<br>>= 15 g/s    | 151s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Downstream<br>HO2S Bank B<br>low input    | P0157          |                                    |                         |                    | Atmospheric pressure<br>Target Lambda<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature | >= 74.5 kPa<br>0.75 to 1<br>70 to 119 °C<br>-10 to 119°C |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Downstream<br>HO2S Bank A<br>high input   | P0138          | Sensor voltage stuck high          | Sensor voltage<br>or    | > 0.80 volts       | Time after start<br>Closed loop fuelling<br>Over run fuel cut off time                        | >= 30s<br>Active<br>>= 30s (high I/P)                    | 151s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Downstream<br>HO2S Bank B<br>high voltage | P0158          |                                    | Sensor voltage          | > 1.24 volts       | Anytime<br><br>Disable:   |  | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   |                |                                    |                         |                    |   | See HO2S downstream no activity check.                   |                  |                   |

### Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – 2008 Model Year

| Component/<br>System   | Fault<br>Codes     | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|--|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Downstream<br>HO2S Bank A<br>low input<br><br>Downstream<br>HO2S Bank B<br>low input   | P0137<br><br>P0157 | Sensor voltage stuck low           | Maximum sensor voltage  | < 0.04 V           | Target lambda<br>Closed Loop Fuelling<br>Battery voltage<br>Accumulated Mass Air Flow<br>(This accumulates if:<br>Atmospheric pressure >= 74.5 kPa<br>Engine Coolant Temperature -10 < T < 120 degC<br>Intake Air Temperature -10 < IAT < 120 degC<br>Afterstart counter >= 20 s)<br><br>Accumulated Heater Duty<br>(This accumulates if:<br>MAF accumulation conditions True<br>Heater control Active<br>Accumulated HO2S heater<br>energy >= 180 Watt Seconds<br>Engine Speed >= 500 rpm<br>Target lambda 0.75 <= Lambda <= 1.00) | 0.75 <= Lambda <= 1.25<br>Active<br>< 18 V<br>>= 185   | 5 s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Downstream<br>HO2S Bank A<br>high input<br><br>Downstream<br>HO2S Bank B<br>high input | P0138<br><br>P0158 | Sensor voltage stuck high          | Minimum sensor voltage  | > 0.15 V           | Closed Loop Fuelling<br>Accumulated Mass Air Flow<br><br>Accumulated Heater Duty<br>An over run fuel cut off has<br>occurred, duration  | Active<br>>= 185<br><br>>= 1400<br>>= 3.0 sec<br>(U/s HO2S signal must<br>be >= 0.75 during the fuel<br>cut) |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|  |                    | <u>or</u>                          | sensor voltage          | > 1.24 V           |   |  | 0.512 s          | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|  |                    |                                    |                         |                    | <b>Fault Codes that disable<br/>Bank A<br/>Bank B</b>   | See P0140 Monitor<br>See P0160 Monitor   |                  |                   |

### 6.3.3 Downstream Oxygen Sensors Heater Circuit High

Heater resistance checks are performed when the heater is commanded on. If resistance values are outside of the limits when the heater is enabled, then a failure judgment is made.

### 6.3.4 Monitoring Structure

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation                       |                |                                    |                         |                    |                        |                      |   |                   |
|--|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System   | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required  | MIL               |
| Heater control<br>circuit Bank A<br>high input               | P0038          | Heater resistance check when<br>on | Outside limits          |                    |                        |                      | 0.432s<br>0.4s (2004<br>model year)<br>0.43s (2008<br>model year) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Heater control<br>circuit Bank B<br>downstream<br>high input | P0058          | Heater resistance when on          | Outside limits          |                    | Disable:               | P1609, P0603         | 0.432s<br>0.4s (2004<br>model year)<br>0.43s (2008<br>model year) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.3.5 Downstream Oxygen Sensors Heater Circuit Low

Heater resistance checks are performed when the heater is commanded off. If resistance values are outside of the limits, then a failure is flagged.

### 6.3.6 Monitoring Structure

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation        |                |                                     |                         |                    |                        |                      |   |                   |
|---|----------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                          | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required  | MIL               |
| Heater control<br>circuit Bank A<br>low input | P0037          | Heater resistance check when<br>off | Outside limits          |                    |                        |                      | 0.432s<br>0.4s (2004<br>model year)<br>0.43s (2008<br>model year) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Heater control<br>circuit Bank B<br>low input | P0057          | Heater resistance check when<br>off | Outside limits          |                    |                        |                      | 0.432s<br>0.4s (2004<br>model year)<br>0.43s (2008<br>model year) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   |                |                                     |                         |                    | Disable:               | P1609, P0603         |   |                   |

### 6.3.7 Downstream Oxygen Sensors No Activity Detected

The monitor is single shot monitor (runs once per trip), which is designed to operate only when the sensor has been lit off (up to operating temperature). The monitor can be sub divided into two sections:

#### Stuck low

(Output voltage less than calibrated threshold (0.4 volts)).

The monitor initially examines the fuelling control to ensure the system is stable, that linear airflow rate closed loop control, and sub feedback execution has been invoked. Once these conditions are satisfied and a calibrated load/airflow has been achieved, a lean stuck timer is incremented. The monitor then checks the output voltage from the sensor and sets a normal end judgment if a calibrated change in sensor output voltage is observed. If the change in sensor voltage is not detected and the lean stuck timer exceeds the failure threshold, and the associated failure conditions are satisfied, then a failure end judgment is made.



Stuck high

(Output voltage greater than calibrated threshold (0.4 volts)).

Again, the monitor strategy checks for stable air fuel ratio control prior to commencing the examination of the sensors output voltage. The monitor then utilizes the lean switching characteristics of the sensor during an over run fuel cut off (where the sensors output voltage tends towards 0 volts), to determine its correct operation. Finally, if the duration of the fuel cut off exceeds a calibrated period and the output voltage of the sensor is greater than calibrated threshold, then a failure judgment is set.

**6.3.8 Monitoring Structure**

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – Up to 2004 Model Year |                |                                    |                         |                                       |  |  |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System   | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value                    | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| D/s HO2S Bank<br>A no activity                                 | P0140          | D/s HO2S voltage                   | Sensor voltage          | < 0.4 volts for<br>600s               | Heater energy<br>Airflow   | > 524 Joules<br>> 10 g/s   | 600s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| D/s HO2S Bank<br>B no activity                                 | P0160          |                                    |                         | > 0.4 volts<br>during fuel cut<br>off | Engine speed<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Short term fuel trim<br>Total fuel trim<br>Sub feedback control<br>Linear air fuel control<br>Atmospheric pressure<br><br>Fuel level<br><br>Disable: | > 1500 RPM<br>> 40 °C<br>-10 °C<br>0.75 – 1.25<br>0.5 – 1.5<br>Executing<br>Executing<br>>= 70 kPa<br>>= 0 kPa (2004<br>model year V6 S-<br>Type)<br>> 11% |                  |                   |



|  |  |  |  |  |        |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--------|--|
|  |  |  |  |  | Bank A | P0131 – P0133, P0171, P0172, P0351, P0353, P0355, P0357, P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207 P0031, P0032, P0037, P0038 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bank B | P0151 – P0153, P0174, P0175, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358 P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208 P0051, P0052, P0057, P0058. |

### Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – From 2004 Model Year (XK8, S-Type and new XJ)

| Component/<br>System           | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria                                   | Threshold<br>value                           | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions                            | Time<br>Required                       | MIL               |
|--------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|-------------------|
| D/s HO2S Bank<br>A no activity | P0140          | D/s HO2S voltage                   | Sensor voltage  |  | Heater energy  | >= 524 Joules                                   |  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| D/s HO2S Bank<br>B no activity | P0160          |                                    |   |  | Airflow  | >= 10 g/s                                       |  |                   |
|                                |                |                                    |   |  | Engine speed   | >= 1500 RPM                                     |  |                   |
|                                |                |                                    |   |  | Engine Coolant Temperature   | >= 40 °C  |  |                   |
|                                |                |                                    |   |  | Intake Air Temperature   | >= -10 °C                                       |  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                                |                |                                    |   |  | Atmospheric pressure   | >= 70 kPa                                       |  |                   |
|                                |                |                                    |   |  | Fuel level   | > 11%   |  |                   |
|                                |                |                                    | Sensor voltage stuck during normal closed loop control or | <= 0.4 volts with movement of<br>< 0.2 volts | Short term fuel trim<br>Total fuel trim<br>Sub feedback control  | 0.75 – 1.25<br>0.5 – 1.5<br>Executing           | 600s                                   |                   |
|                                |                |                                    | Sensor voltage stuck during over run fuel cut off         | > 0.4 volts with movement of<br>< 0.2 volts  | Over run fuel cut off duration   | >= 3.8s (XK8)<br>>= 3.5s (XJ)<br>>= 5s (S-Type) | 3.8s (XK8)<br>3.5s (XJ)<br>5s (S-Type) |                   |
|                                |                |                                    |   | Disable:                                     | C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175, P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0125, P0128, P0181, P0182, P0183, P0191, P0192, P0193, P0222, P0223, P0441, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460, P0603, P1104, P1224, P1229, P1233, P1234, P1236, P1251, P1313, P1314, P1316, P1338, P1339, P1367, P1368, P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637, P1642 |   |  |                   |
|                                |                |                                    |   | Bank A                                       | P0031, P0032, P0037, P0038, P0131, P0132, P0133, P0171, P0172, P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0351, P0353, P0355, P0357  |   |  |                   |
|                                |                |                                    |   | Bank B                                       | P0051, P0052, P0057, P0058, P0151, P0152, P0153, P0174, P0175, P0202, P0204< P0206, P0208, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358  |   |  |                   |





### Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – 2008 Model Year (X-Type)

| Component/<br>System  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria       | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|---|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Oxygen Sensors<br/>Downstream<br/>(HO2S)</b><br>D/s HO2S A bank<br>no activity<br>D/s HO2S B bank<br>no activity | P0140<br>P0160 | D/s HO2S sensor voltage<br>behaviour | D/s HO2S voltage<br>max - min | < 0.35 V           | Closed Loop Fuelling<br>Fuel tank level<br>D/s HO2S Voltage check<br>(P0137/57 & P0138/58 diagnostic)<br>Battery voltage<br>Accumulated Mass Air Flow<br>(This accumulates if:<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Afterstart counter<br>Accumulated Heater Duty<br>(This accumulates if:<br>MAF accumulation conditions<br>Heater control<br>Accumulated HO2S heater energy<br>Engine Speed<br>Target lambda<br>An over run fuel cut off has<br>occurred, duration | Active<br>> 11 %<br>Complete<br>< 18 V<br>>= 185<br>>= 74.5 kPa<br>-10 < T < 120 degC<br>-10 < IAT < 120 degC<br>>= 20 s)<br>>= 1400<br>True<br>Active<br>>= 180 Watt Seconds<br>>= 500 rpm<br>0.75 <= Lambda <= 1.00)<br>>= 3.0 sec<br>(U/s HO2S signal must be >= 0.75 during the fuel cut) |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

**Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – 2008 Model Year (X-Type)**

| Component/<br>System  | Fault<br>Codes     | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria       | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Oxygen<br/>Sensors<br/>Downstream<br/>(HO2S)</b><br>D/s HO2S A<br>bank no activity<br>D/s HO2S B<br>bank no activity | P0140<br><br>P0160 | D/s HO2S sensor<br>voltage behaviour | D/s HO2S voltage<br>max - min | < 0.35 V           | Closed Loop Fuelling<br>Fuel tank level<br>D/s HO2S Voltage check<br>(P0137/57 & P0138/58 diagnostic)<br>Battery voltage<br>Accumulated Mass Air Flow<br>(This accumulates if:<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Afterstart counter<br><br>Accumulated Heater Duty<br>(This accumulates if:<br>MAF accumulation conditions<br>Heater control<br>Accumulated HO2S heater energy<br>Engine Speed<br>Target lambda<br><br>An over run fuel cut off has<br>occurred, duration | Active<br>> 11 %<br>Complete<br><br>< 18 V<br>>= 185<br><br>>= 74.5 kPa<br>-10 < T < 120 degC<br>-10 < IAT < 120 degC<br>>= 20 s)<br><br>>= 1400<br><br>True<br>Active<br>>= 180 Watt Seconds<br>>= 500 rpm<br>0.75 <= Lambda <= 1.00)<br><br>>= 3.0 sec<br>(U/s HO2S signal must be >= 0.75 during the fuel cut) |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |



### 6.3.9 Upstream Oxygen Sensors Circuit

This monitors the upstream O2S element current. If the current is above or below a calibrated value, and the stable operating conditions are satisfied, a failure timer is incremented, otherwise a normal timer is incremented. Upon exceeding the calibrated thresholds for either the failure/normal timers, an appropriate failure/normal end judgment is set.

### 6.3.10 Monitoring Structure

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation |             |                                 |                            |                          |   |  |               |                |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System                       | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description | Malfunction Criteria       | Threshold value          | Secondary Parameter   | Enable Conditions  | Time Required | MIL            |
| U/s HO2S Bank A low input              | P0131       | Element current                 | Element current stuck low  | $\leq - 15.0 \text{ mA}$ | Closed loop fuelling<br>Sub feedback control<br>U/s HO2S voltage  | Active<br>Active<br>0.2 – 0.85 volts   | 10s           | 2 Drive Cycles |
| U/s HO2S Bank B low input              | P0151       |                                 |                            |                          | Engine speed<br>After start time<br>Vehicle speed<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature | $\geq 1500 \text{ RPM}$<br>$\geq 0.9\text{s}$<br>$\geq 9 \text{ mph}$<br>$\geq 40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$<br>$\geq - 40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$<br>$\geq - 30 \text{ }^\circ\text{C (2008)}$ | 10s           | 2 Drive Cycles |
| U/s HO2S Bank A high input             | P0132       | Element current                 | Element current stuck high | $\geq 15.0 \text{ mA}$   | Atmospheric pressure<br>Mass Airflow<br>Delta load  | $\geq 75 \text{ kPa}$<br>$\geq 10 \text{ g/s}$<br>$< 3.125 \text{ g/revolutions/s for } >2\text{s}$<br>$(\leq 0.05 \text{ g/revolutions/s for } 3.0\text{L})$                                |               | 2 Drive Cycles |
| U/s HO2S Bank B high input             | P0152       |                                 |                            |                          | Element impedance<br>Purge vapor concentration or Purge<br>Fuel cut off                                   | 20 – 60 ohms<br>0 – 60 ohm (X-Type)<br>$\geq 0.9$  |               | 2 Drive Cycles |
|  |             |                                 |                            |                          | Disable:<br>Bank A<br>Bank B<br>Disable:<br>Bank A<br>Bank B  | P0132<br>P0152<br>P0131<br>P0151   |               |                |

### 6.3.11 Upstream Oxygen Sensors Slow Response

The failure criteria for this monitor is the measurement of the time taken for the upstream sensor to attain a calibrated air fuel ratio reading following fuel re-instatement after an over run fuel cut off. The slow response monitor measures the response time of the sensor to react when the air fuel ratio changes from a known lean state to a known non-lean state. The monitor operates after fuelling has been reinstated and the engine management system is in ISC mode, following a period of fuel cut off. If all execution conditions are satisfied the monitor increments a response timer, if the timer exceeds a failure threshold prior to the sensor current switching back to a non-lean condition (6.97mA) a failure end judgment flag is set. If the current signal passes through the lean limit prior to the timer exceeding the failure threshold, then a normal end judgment is set. It should be noted that the slow response monitor is a single shot monitor, which only executes once per drive cycle.

#### Fuel Cut Off Operation

A timer is employed to ensure that a minimum period of fuel cut off is achieved prior to executing the monitor. This allows the sensors to respond to the lean air fuel ratio fuelling shift, which occurs during the period of fuel cut off.

### 6.3.12 Monitoring Structure

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – Up to 2004 Model Year |             |   |                      |  |   |   |               |                |
|--|-------------|---|----------------------|--|---|---|---------------|----------------|
| Component/ System  | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description                                       | Malfunction Criteria | Threshold value                                    | Secondary Parameter   | Enable Conditions   | Time Required | MIL            |
| U/s HO2S Bank A slow response                                  | P0133       | Response time of sensor from lean to rich after over run fuel cut off | Response rate time   | 2.6s (4.2L NA)<br>> 4.02s (S-Type)<br>> 3.2s (S/C) | Engine speed<br>Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Element impedance<br>Throttle closed flag<br>Fuel cut off time<br>Closed loop fuelling   | 600 – 4000 RPM<br>< 70 g/s<br>70 to 110 °C<br>-30 to 100 °C<br>> 68 kPa<br>20 to 60 ohm<br>Set<br>2 – 40s<br>Active | < 5s          | 2 Drive Cycles |
| U/s HO2S Bank B slow response                                  | P0153       |   |                      |  |   |   |               | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Disable:   |             |   |                      |  | P1316, P0106–P0108, P0116–P0118, P0125, P0128, P1367, P1368, P0111–P0113, P1313, P1314, P0444, P0445, P1234, P1236, P1338, P0101– P0103, P1104, P1637, P1642, P0603, P0460, P1609, P1229, P1224, P0121-P0123, P0222, P0223, P1251, P1631, P1611, P1633, P0441, P0443, P0181-P0183, P0191-P0193, C1165, C1175, C1137 |   |               |                |
| Bank A   |             |   |                      |  | P0132, P0131, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0172, P0171, P0351, P0353, P0355, P0357, P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0031, P0032.  |   |               |                |
| Bank B   |             |   |                      |  | P0152, P0151, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0174, P0175, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358, P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208, P0051, P0052.  |   |               |                |

### Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – From 2004 Model Year

| Component/<br>System                | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value   | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required   | MIL               |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|-------------------------|--|---|--|--|-------------------|
| U/s HO2S Bank<br>A slow<br>response | P0133          | Response time of sensor from<br>lean to rich after over run fuel<br>cut off | Response rate time      | >= 3.5s (X-Type)<br>>= 4.0s (S-Type)<br>>= 2.6s (XJ N/A)<br>>= 3.2s (XJ S/C)<br>>= 2.6s (XK8 N/A)<br>>= 4.0s (XK8 S/C) | Engine speed<br>Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Element impedance  | 600 – 4000 RPM<br>< 70 g/s<br>70 to 110 °C<br>-30 to 100 °C<br>> 68 kPa<br>0 to 60 ohm<br>20 to 60 ohm (XK8)<br>0 to 60 ohm (X-Type) | 3.5s (X-Type)<br>4.0s (S-Type)<br>2.6s (XJ N/A)<br>3.2s (XJ S/C)<br>2.6s (XK8 N/A)<br>4.0s (XK8 S/C) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| U/s HO2S Bank<br>B slow<br>response | P0153          |   |                         | Disable:<br><br>Disable additions (2005 model year X-<br>Type):  | Throttle closed flag<br>Fuel cut off time<br><br>Closed loop fuelling   | Set<br>2 to 60s (X-Type)<br>4 to 60s (S-Type)<br>2 to 40s (XJ)<br>Active   |  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                                     |                |   |                         |  | C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175, P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107,<br>P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0121, P0122, P0123,<br>P0125, P0128, P0181, P0182, P0183, P0191, P0192, P0193, P0222, P0223,<br>P0441, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460, P0603, P1104, P1224, P1229, P1233,<br>P1234, P1236, P1251, P1313, P1314, P1316, P1338, P1339, P1367, P1368,<br>P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637, P1642<br>P0069, P0335, P0336, P0607, P0627, P0628, P0629, P2118, P2119, P2135,<br>P2228, P2229, P2632, P2633, P2634, P2635, P2636<br><br>Bank A P0132, P0131, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0172, P0171, P0351, P0353, P0355,<br>P0357, P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0031, P0032.<br>Bank B P0152, P0151, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0174, P0175, P0352, P0354, P0356,<br>P0358, P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208, P0051, P0052. |  |  |                   |

### Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – 2008 Model Year (X-Type)

| Component/<br>System  | Fault<br>Codes     | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL            |
|---|--------------------|--|---|--------------------|--|---|------------------|----------------|
| <b>Oxygen Sensors Upstream (U/S HO2S)</b><br>U/s HO2S A slow response<br>U/s HO2S B slow response | P0133<br><br>P0153 | Accumulated response time to forced fuelling dither during steady state driving.<br>(Test runs twice, 15 seconds each time, separated by a minimum of 5 seconds) | Ratio of amplitude difference between the A/F control and the u/s HO2S output | < 0.3              | CL A/F control<br><br>Catalyst Diagnostic<br><br>Time after start<br>Engine Speed<br>Vehicle speed<br>Engine Load<br>Mass Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Element impedance<br>Engine load change<br>Throttle angle change<br>Purge<br><br>Accelerator pedal movement<br><br><b>Fault Codes that disable Bank A</b> | Active<br><br>Not in Progress<br><br>>= 180 s<br>1400 < N < 3500 rpm<br>0 <= v <= 420 mph<br>0.22 < Load < 0.80 g/s<br>6.2 < MAF < 35 g/s<br>>= 68.1 degC<br>>= 68 kPa<br>20 < R < 80 ohm<br><= 0.40 g/rev/0.128 s<br><= 10.0 deg/0.128 s<br>Not active, or vapour concentration <= 1.0<br>>= 10 deg/0.256 s on less than 5 occasions during execution of this diagnostic   | 35 s             | 2 Drive Cycles |
|   |                    |  |   |                    |  | P0300 P0301 P0303 P0305 P0302 P0304 P0306<br>P1313 P1314 P1316 P0132 P0131 P0138 P0137<br>P0140 P0172 P0171 P2229 P2228 P0069 P0118<br>P0117 P0116 P0125 P0351 P0353 P0355 P1367<br>P1368 P0201 P0203 P0205 P0031 P0032 P0444<br>P0445 P0443 P0112 P0113 P0111 P0627 P2635<br>P0628 P0629 P0102 P0103 P1104 P0101 P1637<br>P1642 P0603 P0460 P1609 P0128 P0193 P0192<br>P0191 P0181 C0037 C003A P0501 P2119 P2118<br>P0122 P0123 P0222 P0223 P2135 P1251 P1631<br>P0607 P1633 |                  |                |



**Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation – 2008 Model Year (X-Type)**

| Component/<br>System | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter                     | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--|---|------------------|-----|
|                      |                |                                    |                         |                    | <b>Fault codes that disable<br/>Bank B</b> | P0300 P0301 P0303 P0305 P0302 P0304 P0306<br>P1313 P1314 P1316 P0152 P0151 P0158 P0157<br>P0160 P0175 P0174 P2229 P2228 P0069 P0118<br>P0117 P0116 P0125 P0352 P0354 P0356 P1367<br>P1368 P0202 P0204 P0206 P0051 P0052 P0444<br>P0445 P0443 P0112 P0113 P0111 P0627 P2635<br>P0628 P0629 P0102 P0103 P1104 P0101 P1637<br>P1642 P0603 P0460 P1609 P0128 P0193 P0192<br>P0191 P0181 C0037 C003A P0501 P2119 P2118<br>P0122 P0123 P0222 P0223 P2135 P1251 P1631<br>P0607 P1633 |                  |     |

### 6.3.13 Upstream Oxygen Sensors Heater Circuit

The control module monitors the heater current to be within limits. If a failure is detected, the control module responds by setting the appropriate signal failure code. On detection of a failure code the monitor proceeds to increment a failure timer and a judgment is made if the failure timer exceeds a calibrated threshold. If a failure code is not present, then the monitor increments a normal judgment timer and sets a judgment upon exceeding a calibrated threshold.

### 6.3.14 Monitoring Structure

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation         |                |   |                         |                    |                           |                              |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|---|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                           | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                                | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter    | Enable<br>Conditions         | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| Heater control<br>circuit Bank A<br>low input  | P0031          | Control module monitors heater<br>for current to be within limits | Outside limits          |                    | HO2S control<br>Heater on | Executing<br>>= 1.02s (2008) | 3.6s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Heater control<br>circuit Bank A<br>high input | P0032          | Control module monitors heater<br>for current to be within limits | Outside limits          |                    | HO2S control<br>Heater on | Executing<br>>= 1.02s (2008) | 3.6s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Heater control<br>circuit Bank B<br>low input  | P0051          | Control module monitors heater<br>for current to be within limits | Outside limits          |                    | HO2S control<br>Heater on | Executing<br>>= 1.02s (2008) | 3.6s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Heater control<br>circuit Bank B<br>high input | P0052          | Control module monitors heater<br>for current to be within limits | Outside limits          |                    | HO2S control<br>Heater on | Executing<br>>= 1.02s (2008) | 3.6s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|  |                |   |                         |                    | Disable:                  | P1609, P0603                 |                  |                   |





### **6.3.15 Drive Cycle Information**

#### **Upstream oxygen sensors:**

*Drive cycle under review.*

#### **Downstream oxygen sensors:**

*Drive cycle under review.*

#### **Oxygen sensor heaters:**

*Drive cycle under review.*

## 6.4 Electronic Control Module

The control function within the ECM enables hardware checks to be performed on the sensors. These DTCs will reflect sensor open circuit and short circuit faults along with heater faults. In addition to sensor fault monitoring these DTCs will also reflect failures of the control functions themselves. The sensor impedance is also monitored to ensure that its impedance is below the required level for correct operation after the sensor has been active for the required time.

### 6.4.1 Monitoring Structure

| Heated Oxygen Sensor Monitor Operation |                    |                                    |   |                                      |                                       |                          |   |                   |
|--|--------------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                   | Fault<br>Code<br>s | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value                   | Secondary<br>Parameter                | Enable<br>Conditions     | Time<br>Required  | MIL               |
| Control module<br>open/shorted Bank A  | P1646              | Control module hardware<br>checks  | Heater failure<br>Sensor open circuit<br>Sensor short circuit<br>Module failure | Failed<br>Failed<br>Failed<br>Failed | Sensor control                        | Executing<br>Ignition on | 8.0s<br>8.0s<br>8.0s<br>8.0s<br>All 3.6s (2004<br>model year) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Control module<br>open/shorted Bank B  | P1647              |                                    | Sensor impedance  | > 60 ohms                            | Sensor control active<br><br>Disable: | >= 60s<br><br>P0603      | 20s<br>20.5s (2008)   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.4.2 Drive Cycle Information

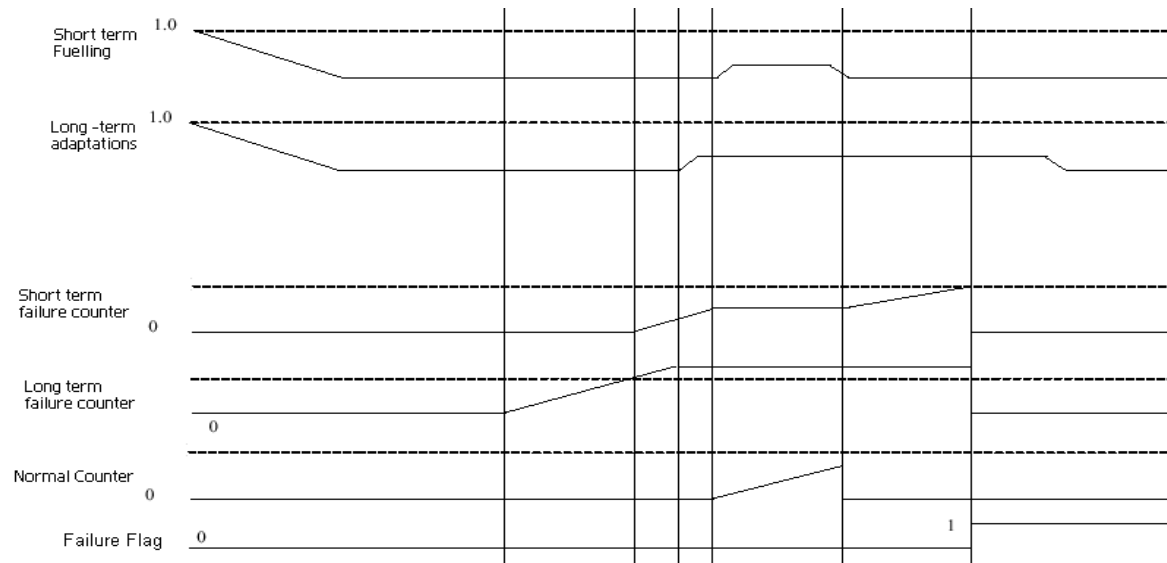
The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.5 Fuel System Monitor

The monitor operates continuously throughout the trip. The monitor timing is every 0.128 seconds. The monitor compares the long term adaptations for the current load site against a failure threshold. If the adaptations for that site are greater than the failure threshold, the long term failure counter is incremented. If this counter reaches a calibrated time, the monitor looks at the short term fuelling trim and compares this against another threshold. The short term failure counter is incremented and if this counter reaches its failure threshold then a failure is flagged.

The normal counter operates when both long term and short term fuelling is within the thresholds. If the normal counter reaches its calibrated time then both failure counters are reset.

The diagram below shows the flagging of a rich failure on Bank A of an engine:



### 6.5.1 Monitoring Structure

| Fuel System Monitor (V8) – Up to 2004 Model Year |                |   |   |                    |  |  |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|---|---|--------------------|--|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                             | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions                   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| Fuel too lean –<br>Bank A                        | P0171          | Long term fuelling drift and short<br>term feedback compensation<br>values outside limits | Long term adaption  | > +18% and         | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Closed loop fuelling<br>Fuel level | > 75 °C<br>> -30 °C<br>Active<br>> 11% | 15s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too lean –<br>Bank B                        | P0174          |   | Total air fuel rate feedback<br>compensation  | > +19%             |  |  |                  |                   |
| Fuel too rich<br>– Bank A                        | P0172          |   | Long term adaption  | < -17% and         |  |  |                  |                   |
| Fuel too rich<br>– Bank B                        | P0175          |   | Total air fuel rate feedback<br>compensation  | < -16%             |  |  |                  |                   |
|  |                | Disable:  | P1313, P1314, P1316, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P1367, P1368, P0444, P0445, P0111,<br>P0112, P0113, P1234, P1236, P1338, P0102, P0103, P1104, P0101, P1642, P0603, P0460, P1609, P0128, P0443,<br>P0441, P0191, P0192, P0193, P0181, P0182, P0183, P1233, P1339 |                    |  |  |                  |                   |
|  |                | Bank A  | P0133, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0351, P0353, P0355, P0357 P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0031, P0032, P0037,<br>P0038  |                    |  |  |                  |                   |
|  |                | Bank B  | P0153, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358, P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208, P0051, P0052, P0057,<br>P0058   |                    |  |  |                  |                   |

### Fuel System Monitor (V8) – From 2004 Model Year

| Component/<br>System      | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                                       | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value                            | Secondary<br>Parameter                           | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|---------------------------|----------------|--|--|---|--|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Fuel too lean –<br>Bank A | P0171          | Long term fuel trim and short<br>term fuel trim values outside<br>limits | Long term fuel trim  | >= +18% (XK8)                                 | Fuel level<br>Transient fuelling<br>compensation | >= 11%<br><= 4 (+/-) | 15s plus         | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too lean –<br>Bank B | P0174          |  | Short tem fuel trim  | >= +19% (XJ)<br>>= +19% (XK8)<br>>= +19% (XJ) |  |                      | 15s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too rich -<br>Bank A | P0172          |  | Long term fuel trim  | >= -17% (XK8)<br>>= -20% (XJ)                 |  |                      | 15s plus         | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too rich<br>- Bank B | P0175          |  | Short tem fuel trim  | >= -16% (XK8)<br>>= -25%(XJ)                  |  |                      | 15s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                           |                | Disable:   | P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P0128, P0181,<br>P0182, P0183, P0191, P0192, P0193, P0441, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460, P0603, P1104, P1233, P1234, P1236,<br>P1313, P1314, P1316, P1338, P1339, P1367, P1368, P1609, P1642. |   |  |                      |                  |                   |
|                           |                | Bank A   | P0133, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0351, P0353, P0335, P0357 P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0031, P0032, P0037,<br>P0038   |   |  |                      |                  |                   |
|                           |                | Bank B   | P0153, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358, P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208, P0051, P0052, P0057,<br>P0058  |   |  |                      |                  |                   |

### Fuel System Monitor (V6) – Up to 2004 Model Year

| Component/<br>System      | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions                   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|---------------------------|----------------|---|---|--------------------|--|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Fuel too lean –<br>Bank A | P0171          | Long term fuelling drift and short<br>term feedback compensation<br>values outside limits | Long term adaption  | > 18%              | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Closed loop fuelling<br>Fuel level | > 75 °C<br>> -30 °C<br>Active<br>> 11% | 60s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too lean –<br>Bank B | P0174          |   | Short term feedback   | > 25%              |  |  |                  |                   |
| Fuel too rich –<br>Bank A | P0172          |   | Long term adaption  | < 18%              |  |  |                  |                   |
| Fuel too rich –<br>Bank B | P0175          |   | Short term feedback   | < 25%              |  |  |                  |                   |
|                           |                | Disable:  | P1313, P1314, P1316, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P1367, P1368, P0444, P0445, P0111,<br>P0112, P0113, P1234, P1236, P1338, P0102, P0103, P1104, P0101, P1642, P0603, P0460, P1609, P0128, P0443,<br>P0441, P0191, P0192, P0193, P0181, P0182, P0183, P1233, P1339 |                    |  |  |                  |                   |
|                           |                | Bank A  | P0133, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0351, P0353, P0335, P0357 P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0031, P0032, P0037,<br>P0038  |                    |  |  |                  |                   |
|                           |                | Bank B  | P0153, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358, P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208, P0051, P0052, P0057,<br>P0058   |                    |  |  |                  |                   |

### Fuel System Monitor (V6) – From 2004 Model Year

| Component/<br>System      | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                                       | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter                           | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|---------------------------|----------------|--|--|--------------------|--|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Fuel too lean –<br>Bank A | P0171          | Long term fuel trim and short<br>term fuel trim values outside<br>limits | Long term fuel trim  | >= +18% (S-Type)   | Fuel level<br>Transient fuelling<br>compensation | >= 11%<br><= 4 (+/-) | 30s plus         | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too lean –<br>Bank B | P0174          |  | Short tem fuel trim  | >= +19% (X-Type)   |  |                      | 30s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too rich<br>– Bank A | P0172          |  | Long term fuel trim  | >= +25%            |  |                      | 30s plus         | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too rich<br>– Bank B | P0175          |  | Short tem fuel trim  | >= -18%            |  |                      | 30s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                           |                | Disable:   | P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P0128, P0181,<br>P0182, P0183, P0191, P0192, P0193, P0441, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460, P0603, P1104, P1233, P1234, P1236,<br>P1313, P1314, P1316, P1338, P1339, P1367, P1368, P1609, P1642. |                    |  |                      |                  |                   |
|                           |                | Disable additions (X-Type 2005 model year):                              | P0069, P0627, P0628, P0629, P2228, P2229, P2632, P2633, P2634, P2635, P2636.   |                    |  |                      |                  |                   |
|                           |                | Bank A   | P0133, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0351, P0353, P0355, P0357 P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0031, P0032, P0037,<br>P0038   |                    |  |                      |                  |                   |
|                           |                | Bank B   | P0153, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358, P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208, P0051, P0052, P0057,<br>P0058  |                    |  |                      |                  |                   |

| Fuel System Monitor (V6) – 2008 Model Year |                |   |                         |                     |   |  |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------|---|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                       | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                              | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value  | Secondary<br>Parameter                                | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| <b>Fuel System</b>                         |                |   |                         |                     |   |  |                  |                   |
| Fuel too lean<br>- Bank A                  | P0171          | Long Term Fuel Trim<br>outside limit for time<br>period & Short | Long Term Fuel Trim     | >= 118 %            | Battery voltage                                       | >= 10.0 V  | 60 s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too lean<br>- Bank B                  | P0174          |   | <b>And</b>              | (for 30 s)          | Engine Start  | Not in progress  |                  |                   |
| Fuel too rich<br>- Bank A                  | P0172          | Term Fuel Trim outside<br>limit for additional<br>time period   | Short Term Fuel Trim    | >= 125 %            | Ignition turned on                                    | For at least 2.0 s   | 60 s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel too rich<br>- Bank B                  | P0175          |   | <b>Or</b>               | Long Term Fuel Trim | <= 82 %   | Transient fuelling<br>compensation   |                  |                   |
|  |                |   | <b>And</b>              | (for 30 s)          | Fuel level  | >= 11 %  |                  |                   |
|  |                |   | Short Term Fuel Trim    | <= 75 %             | (for lean faults only)                                |  |                  |                   |
|  |                |   |                         | (for 30 s)          |   |  |                  |                   |
|  |                |   |                         |                     | <b>Fault Codes that disable<br/>P0171 &amp; P0172</b> | P0300 P0301 P0303 P0305 P0302 P0304<br>P0306 P1313 P1314 P1316 P0133 P0138<br>P0137 P0140 P2229 P2228 P0069 P0118<br>P0117 P0116 P0125 P0351 P0353 P0355<br>P1367 P1368 P0201 P0203 P0205 P0031<br>P0032 P0444 P0445 P0443 P0112 P0113<br>P0111 P0627 P2635 P0628 P0629 P0102<br>P0103 P1104 P0101 P0054 P0038 P0037<br>P1642 P0603 P0460 P1609 P0128 P0193<br>P0192 P0191 P0181 |                  |                   |
|  |                |   |                         |                     | <b>Fault Codes that disable<br/>P0174 &amp; P0175</b> | P0300 P0301 P0303 P0305 P0302 P0304<br>P0306 P1313 P1314 P1316 P0153 P0158<br>P0157 P0160 P2229 P2228 P0069 P0118<br>P0117 P0116 P0125 P0352 P0354 P0356<br>P1367 P1368 P0202 P0204 P0206 P0051<br>P0052 P0444 P0445 P0443 P0112 P0113<br>P0111 P0627 P2635 P0628 P0629 P0102<br>P0103 P1104 P0101 P0060 P0058 P0057<br>P1642 P0603 P0460 P1609 P0128 P0193<br>P0192 P0191 P0181 |                  |                   |



## 6.5.2 Fuel System Secondary Trim

On the X-Type from 2004 model year, a secondary monitor also checks the sub feedback trim levels. When the entry conditions are met, the sub feed back trim level is checked against a threshold. If it is either above or below a threshold, a counter is started, if at the end of the count the level is still above or below the threshold then an appropriate DTC is flagged.

## 6.5.3 Monitoring Structure

| Fuel System Monitor - Secondary Fuel Trim (X-Type From 2004 Model Year) |                |                                    |                         |                            |  |                      |                  |      |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--|----------------------|------------------|------|
| Component/<br>System  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value         | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required | MIL  |
| Sub feedback too lean Bank A  | P2096          | Sub feedback outside limit         | Sub feedback trim value | >= -3.49%                  | Mass Airflow   | >= 20 g/s            | 5s               | 2DTC |
| Sub feedback too lean Bank B  | P2098          |                                    |                         |                            | Engine Coolant Temperature   |                      |                  |      |
| Sub feedback too rich Bank A  | P2097          | Sub feedback trim value            | >= 3.49%                |                            | Fuel level   | >= 10%               | 10 times         | 2DTC |
| Sub feedback too rich Bank B  | P2097          |                                    |                         |                            | Vapor concentration  |                      |                  |      |
|   |                |                                    |                         |                            | Sub feedback   | Executing            |                  |      |
|   |                |                                    |                         | Disable:                   | P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P0128, P0181, P0182, P0183, P0191, P0192, P0193, P0441, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460, P0603, P1104, P1233, P1234, P1236, P1313, P1314, P1316, P1338, P1339, P1367, P1368, P1609, P1642. |                      |                  |      |
|   |                |                                    |                         | Disable (2005 model year): | P0069, P0101, P0102, P0103, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P0191, P0192, P0193, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460, P0603, P0627, P0628, P0629, P1104, P1367, P1368, P1638, P1642, P2228, P2229, P2632, P2633, P2634, P2635, P2636.   |                      |                  |      |
|   |                |                                    |                         | Bank A                     | P0133, P0137, P0138, P0140, P0351, P0353, P0335, P0357 P0201, P0203, P0205, P0207, P0031, P0032, P0037, P0038  |                      |                  |      |
|   |                |                                    |                         | Bank B                     | P0153, P0157, P0158, P0160, P0352, P0354, P0356, P0358, P0202, P0204, P0206, P0208, P0051, P0052, P0057, P0058   |                      |                  |      |

### Fuel System Monitor - Secondary Fuel Trim (X-Type 2008 Model Year)

| Component/<br>System  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria              | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|---|----------------|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Fuel System -<br/>Secondary Trim</b><br>Sub feedback too<br>lean or too rich<br>Bank A<br>Bank B | P2A01<br>P2A04 | Sub feedback outside limit in<br>at least one region of<br>operation.<br>(There are 6 regions,<br>bounded by speed and<br>engine load limits.<br>The speed thresholds are<br>up to 1500 rpm,<br>from 1500 to 3000 rpm<br>and above 3000 rpm.<br>The load threshold is<br>from 0 to 4.0 g/rev<br>and above 4.0 g/rev) | Sub feedback trim value<br><u>Or</u> | >= +4 %<br><= -4 % | Sub feedback<br>Sub feedback is active, if:<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Engine Speed<br>Time Afterstart<br>Feedback fuelling control<br>D/s HO2S signal<br><br><b>Fault Codes that disable<br/>P2A01</b><br><br><b>Fault Codes that disable<br/>P2A04</b> | Active<br><br>>= 80 degC<br><= 4000 rpm<br>>= see table below<br>Active<br>Active<br><br>P0132 P0131 P0133 P0138 P0137 P0140<br>P0172 P0171 P2229 P2228 P0069 P0118<br>P0117 P0116 P0125 P0351 P0353 P0355<br>P1367 P1368 P0201 P0203 P0205 P0031<br>P0032 P0444 P0445 P0443 P0627 P2635<br>P0628 P0629 P0102 P0103 P1104 P0101<br>P0054 P0038 P0037 P1638 P1642 P0603<br>P0460 P1646 P0193 P0192 P0191 P0139<br><br>P0152 P0151 P0153 P0158 P0157 P0160<br>P0175 P0174 P2229 P2228 P0069 P0118<br>P0117 P0116 P0125 P0352 P0354 P0356<br>P1367 P1368 P0202 P0204 P0206 P0051<br>P0052 P0444 P0445 P0443 P0627 P2635<br>P0628 P0629 P0102 P0103 P1104 P0101<br>P0060 P0058 P0057 P1638 P1642 P0603<br>P0460 P1647 P0193 P0192 P0191 P0159 | 5 s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

| Time After Start Entry Condition – DTCs P2A01 and P2A04 – (X400 2008 Model Year) |        |        |        |        |        |       |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| ECT Temperature (degC)   | -30    | -10    | 10     | 25     | 50     | 75    |
| Time (s)   | 98.304 | 49.152 | 32.768 | 24.576 | 16.384 | 8.192 |

#### 6.5.4 Drive Cycle Information

*Drive cycle under review.*

## 6.6 Evaporative Emissions System Monitor

The leak test monitor is designed to find any evaporative leak between 40 thou, (the EVAP reduces to 20 thou on V8 Sedan normally aspirated at 2001 model year) and a gross leak. The 40 thou test operates whilst the vehicle is moving and includes checks for canister closure valve stuck closed (restricted airflow on the fuel tank breather) and the EVAP canister purge valve stuck open (leaking). The EVAP canister closure valve stuck open and EVAP canister purge valve stuck closed is part of the gross leak judgment. The 20 thou leak test is an additional test, which is carried out at idle.

### DTCs

|       |   |  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0442 | 40 thou (or larger) leak detected           |  |
| P0443 | EVAP canister purge valve malfunction       | EVAP canister purge valve leaking        |
| P0444 | EVAP canister purge valve circuit low       | electrical circuit check                 |
| P0445 | EVAP canister purge valve circuit high      | electrical circuit check                 |
| P0446 | EVAP canister closure valve malfunction     | restricted airflow through tank breather |
| P0447 | EVAP canister closure valve open circuit    | electrical circuit check                 |
| P0448 | EVAP canister closure valve short circuit   | electrical circuit check                 |
| P0450 | Fuel Tank Pressure (FTP) sensor malfunction | no change in output                      |
| P0452 | FTP sensor low input                        | electrical circuit check                 |
| P0453 | FTP sensor high input                       | electrical circuit check                 |
| P0455 | gross leak                                  |  |
| P0456 | 20 thou leak                                |  |

### 6.6.1 Leak Test Operation

The leak test will be initialized when a number of entry conditions are satisfied. They will include Engine Coolant Temperature, Intake Air Temperature, engine load, vehicle speed, vapor concentration and purge amount.

#### 40 Thou Leak Test

When the entry conditions are satisfied the EVAP canister purge valve will be closed and the EVAP canister closure valve will then close. The EVAP system is now sealed, the FTP sensor will take the initial value of pressure (P1). After 15 seconds the FTP sensor will take a further reading (P2). The difference between P1 and P2 becomes the first pressure rise.

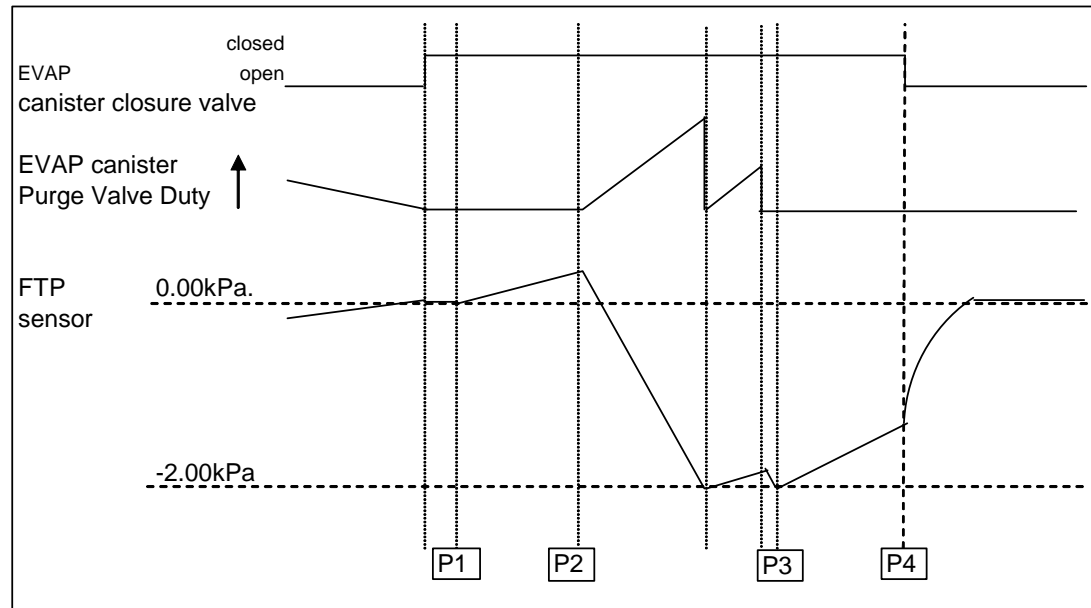
The EVAP canister purge valve will then be ramped open to pull the FTP down to  $-2.00$  kPa; the EVAP canister purge valve will then close. If the pressure rises too quickly then a second pull down will occur. The FTP sensor then takes a further reading of the tank pressure (P3). After a further 15 seconds a final pressure reading (P4) is taken. The difference between P3 and P4 becomes the second pressure rise.

The EVAP canister closure valve is then opened and the leak value is calculated and compared with the pass/fail threshold. The result may be discarded if the vapor concentration is too high, the first pressure rise is too high or the fuel movement in the tank causes excessive vapor. If the pressure in the tank does not return close to atmospheric within a few seconds of the EVAP canister closure valve opening then the test will continue and may flag DTC P0446.

If the EVAP canister purge valve is ramped open and the tank is not pulled down to  $-2.00$  kPa, a gross leak will be flagged. If however during the second pressure rise the tank pressure rises to a value, which would indicate that it couldn't be a gross leak.

Failure to pull the tank pressure down resulting in flagging P0455 can be due to a gross leak, vapor pipe detached / fuel cap left off etc. or the EVAP canister purge valve stuck closed or the EVAP canister closure valve stuck open.

#### Leak Test Diagram 40 Thou Test



#### 20 Thou Leak Test

The 20 thou leak test is similar to the diagram above, with the exception that the tank is pulled down to  $-1.25$  kPa rather than  $-2.00$  kPa as above. In addition the 20 thou test is carried out at idle or with the vehicle moving at less than 9 mph. Component faults P0443, P0446, P0450 & P0455 cannot be determined from the 20 thou test.



## 6.6.2 Monitoring Structure

| Evaporative Emission System Monitor – Up to 2004 Model Year |             |   |                           |  |   |  |                    |                |
|---|-------------|---|---------------------------|--|---|--|--------------------|----------------|
| Component/System  | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description   | Malfunction Criteria      | Threshold value                          | Secondary Parameter   | Enable Conditions  | Time Required      | MIL            |
| EVAP canister purge valve low voltage                       | P0444       | Hardware check  | Commanded versus actual   | Wrong                                    | Battery voltage<br>EVAP canister purge valve duty cycle   | > 6 volts<br>< 0.102   | 3.2s               | 2 Drive Cycles |
| EVAP canister purge valve high voltage                      | P0445       | Hardware check  | Commanded versus actual   | Wrong                                    | Battery voltage<br>EVAP canister purge valve duty cycle   | > 6 volts<br>> 0.7   | 3.2s               | 2 Drive Cycles |
| EVAP canister purge valve malfunction                       | P0443       | Incorporated in to P0455/P0442  | Pressure change           | -2 kPa                                   | Disable:  | P0603, P1609, P0441  | 120s approximately | 2 Drive Cycles |
| EVAP canister close valve open                              | P0447       | Hardware check  | Commanded versus actual   | Wrong                                    | Ignition on   |  | 1.28s              | 2 Drive Cycles |
| EVAP canister close valve shorted                           | P0448       | Hardware check  | Commanded versus actual   | Wrong                                    | Leak check active<br>Disable:   | P0603, P1609   | 1.28s              | 2 Drive Cycles |
| EVAP canister close valve malfunction                       | P0446       | Incorporated in to P0455/P0442  | Pressure change/time      | < -0.4 kPa                               |   |  | 150s approximately | 2 Drive Cycles |
| FTP sensor malfunction                                      | P0450       | Incorporated in to P0455/P0442  | Sensor activity           | < -0.03 kPa                              |   |  | 120s approximately | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Gross leak detected   | P0455       | FTP during purge on, EVAP canister closure valve open and EVAP canister closure valve closed conditions | Pressure change over time | Time/pressure                            | Altitude change<br>Vehicle speed<br>Time after start  | > 625 ft<br>6.25 to 81mph<br>>765s   | 94s approximately  | 2 Drive Cycles |
| 0.040" leak detected  | P0442       | FTP during purge on, EVAP canister closure valve open and EVAP canister closure valve closed conditions | Pressure change over time | See table<br>TBDF_LEAK_FAL<br>TLEVL_BASE | Fuel level<br>Altitude<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Fuel level change<br>Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Purge accumulative<br>FTP | 15 to 85%<br>< 10,000 ft<br>-8 to 100 °C<br>< 3%<br>2.5 to 40 g/s<br>70 to 110 °C<br>700<br>> -200 kPa | 70s approximately  | 2 Drive Cycles |



**Evaporative Emission System Monitor – Up to 2004 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System    | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria      | Threshold<br>value                        | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|-------------------------|----------------|--|------------------------------|---|---|---|------------------|-------------------|
| 0.020" leak<br>detected | P0456          | FTP during purge on, EVAP<br>canister closure valve open and<br>EVAP canister closure valve<br>closed conditions | Pressure change over<br>time | See table<br>TBDF_LEAK_FAT<br>LEVL_BASE20 | Vehicle speed<br>Time after start<br>Fuel level<br>Altitude<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Fuel level change<br>Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Purge amount after start<br>FTP<br>Engine run time cumulative<br><br>Idle<br>Airflow<br><br>Engine speed<br>Purge amount<br><br>Disable: | < 9 mph<br>> 1400s<br>30-85%<br>< 10,000 ft<br>-8 to 70 °C<br>< 3%<br>1.5 to 15 g/s<br>70 to 110 °C<br>1100<br>> -1.25 kPa<br>9000s<br><br>Alternative<br>entry conditions<br>for 0.020"<br>&0.040"<br>> 1400s<br>> 70g/s for ><br>3.5s<br>> 3500 RPM for<br>> 3.5s<br>> 450<br>P0101- P0103, P1104, P0107, P0108,<br>P0111- P0113, P0116- P0118, P0125,<br>P0128, P0201- P0208, P0351-P0358,<br>P0444, P0445, P0447, P0448, P0452,<br>P0453, P0460, P0603, P1609, P1642,<br>P1637, C1137, C1165, C1175, P1313,<br>P1314, P1316, P0106, P1637,<br>P1368, P1642, P0441 | 55s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |



**Evaporative Emission System Monitor – From 2004 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System                         | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Require<br>d      | MIL               |
|--|----------------|--|---------------------------|--------------------|---|---|---------------------------|-------------------|
| EVAP canister<br>purge valve low<br>voltage  | P0444          | Hardware check   | Commanded v actual        | Wrong              | Battery voltage<br>EVAP canister purge valve duty<br>cycle  | < 10 volts<br>< 0.05  | 3.2s                      | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| EVAP canister<br>purge valve<br>high voltage | P0445          | Hardware check   | Commanded v actual        | Wrong              | Battery voltage<br>EVAP canister purge valve duty<br>cycle  | > 10 volts<br>> 0.9<br>> 0.95 (2008)  | 3.2s                      | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| EVAP canister<br>purge valve<br>malfunction  | P0443          | Incorporated into P0455/P0442  | Pressure change           | <= -1 kPa          | Disable:  | P1609   | 120s<br>approximat<br>ely | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| EVAP canister<br>close valve<br>open         | P0447          | Hardware check   | Commanded v actual        | Wrong              | Ignition on   |   | 1.3s                      | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| EVAP canister<br>close valve<br>shorted      | P0448          | Hardware check   | Commanded v actual        | Wrong              | Leak check active<br>Disable:   | P0603, P1609  | 1.3s                      | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| EVAP canister<br>close valve<br>malfunction  | P0446          | Incorporated into P0455/P0442  | Pressure change/time      | <= -0. 2 kPa       |   |   | 150s<br>approximat<br>ely | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| FTP sensor<br>malfunction                    | P0450          | Incorporated into P0455/P0442  | Sensor activity           | < -0.03 kPa        |   |   | 120s<br>approximat<br>ely | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Gross leak<br>detected                       | P0455          | FTP during purge on, EVAP<br>canister closure valve open and<br>EVAP canister closure valve<br>closed conditions | Pressure change over time | Time/pressur<br>e  | Atmospheric pressure<br><br>Vehicle speed<br>After start  | >= 70 kPa (XK8 and<br>S-type)<br>>= 74.5 kPa (XJ and<br>X-Type)<br>6 to 81mph<br>>=766s | 94s<br>approximat<br>ely  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| 0.040" leak<br>detected                      | P0442          | FTP during purge on, EVAP<br>canister closure valve open and<br>EVAP canister closure valve<br>closed conditions | Pressure change over time | See table<br>EVAP1 | Fuel level<br>Atmospheric pressure change<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Fuel level change<br>Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Purge accumulative | 15 to 85%<br><= 2 kPa<br><br>< 3%<br>2.5 to 40g/s<br>70 to 110°C                        | 70s<br>approximat<br>ely  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |





**Evaporative Emission System Monitor – From 2004 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System    | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value  | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Require<br>d | MIL   |
|-------------------------|----------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------|--|--|----------------------|---|
| 0.020" leak<br>detected | P0456          | FTP during purge on, EVAP<br>canister closure valve open and<br>EVAP canister closure valve<br>closed conditions<br><br>Disable:<br><br>Disable additions (X-Type 2005<br>model year) | Pressure change over time | See table<br>EVAP 2 | FTP drop<br><br>Vehicle speed<br>After start<br>Fuel level<br>Atmospheric pressure<br><br>Intake Air Temperature<br><br>Fuel level change<br>Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Purge amount after start<br>FTP<br>Engine run time calculation<br><br>Alternative entry conditions for<br>0.020" and 0.040"<br>Idle<br>Airflow<br>Engine speed<br>Purge amount | 700<br>>= -2 kPa<br><br>0 to 9 mph<br>>= 1400s<br>30 to 85%<br>>= 70 kPa (XK8 and<br>S-type)<br>>= 74.5 kPa (XJ and<br>X-Type)<br>-8 to 50 °C<br>-8 to 70 °C (Xk8)<br><= 3%<br>1.5 to 15 g/s<br>70 to 110 °C<br>>= 1000 (X-Type)<br>>= 1100 (all other)<br>>= -1.25 kPa<br>>= 5000s (X-Type)<br>>= 9000s (S-Type)<br>>= 10000s (XK8)<br>>= 6000s (XJ N/A)<br>>= 5000s (XJ S/C)<br>> 1400s<br>> 70 g/s for > 3.5s<br>> 3500 RPM for > 3.5s<br>> 450 | 55s                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles   |
|                         |                |   |                           |                     |  |  |                      | C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175, P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052, P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P0128, P0131, P0132, P0133, P0151, P0152, P0153, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0207, P0208, P0351, P0352, P0353, P0354, P0355, P0356, P0357, P0358, P0444, P0445, P0447, P0448, P0452, P0453, P0460, P0506, P0507, P0603, P1104, P1313, P1314, P1316, P1367, P1368, P1609, P1637, P1638, P1642, P1646, P1647<br>P0069, P2228, P2229. |

**Evaporative Emission System Monitor – 2008 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System                | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria      | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter                            | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--|------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Fuel Evaporative Leak<br>Monitoring | P0455          | Fuel tank pressure during<br>purge on, CCV open and<br>CCV closed conditions   | Pressure change<br>over time | time /<br>pressure | Atmospheric pressure                              | > 74.5 kPa   | 50 s<br>(approx) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                                     | P0457          | If the refuelled flag set then<br>the diagnostic will still run<br>as stated but this P0457<br>DTC is set and "Check<br>Cap" message displayed if<br>a fault is detected |                              |                    | Vehicle speed                                     | 6.2 <= V < 80.7 mph  |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Afterstart  | > 766 s<br><br>(Or Engine speed > 3500 rpm or<br>MAF > 70 g/s for > 3.5 s)           |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Refuelled Flag                                    | Not set  |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Fuel level  | 15 <= FL <= 85 %   |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Delta atmos. press.                               | <= 2 kPa   |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Intake Air Temperature                            | -8.125 <= IAT <= 70 degC   |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Filtered Fuel Level Change                        | <= 3 % during the test   |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Mass Airflow                                      | 1.5 <= MAF <= 50.0 g/s   |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Engine Coolant Temperature                        | 70 <= ECT <= 110 degC  |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Engine running time since<br>ECT < 40 degC        | <= 9000 s  |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Accumulated purge amount                          | >= 700<br><br>(or >= 450, if Engine speed > 3500<br>rpm or MAF > 70 g/s for > 3.5 s) |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Fuel cut  | Not in progress  |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | Atmospheric pressure - MAP                        | >= 10 kPa (can be < 10 kPa for<br>Up to 5.0 s)                                       |                  |                   |
|                                     |                |  |                              |                    | No of attempts to run<br>monitor this drive cycle | <= 20  |                  |                   |

**Evaporative Emission System Monitor – 2008 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria      | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|---|----------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Fuel Evaporative Leak<br/>Monitoring</b><br>(continued)<br>0.040" leak<br>detected | P0442          | Fuel tank pressure during<br>purge on, CCV open and<br>CCV closed conditions  | Pressure change<br>over time | >= Table<br>EVAP1  | Atmospheric pressure<br>Vehicle speed<br>Afterstart   | > 74.5 kPa<br>6.2 <= V < 80.7 mph<br>> 766 s<br>(Or Engine speed > 3500 rpm or<br>MAF > 70 g/s for > 3.5 s)   | 58 s<br>(approx) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   | P0457          | If the refuelled flag set then<br>the diagnostic will still run<br>as stated but this P0457<br>DTC is set and<br>"Check Cap" message<br>displayed if a fault is<br>detected |                              |                    | Refuelled Flag<br>Fuel level<br>Delta atmos. press.<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Mass Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Engine running time since<br>ECT < 40 degC<br>Rough road<br>Accumulated purge amount<br><br>Fuel cut<br>Atmospheric pressure - MAP<br><br>Filtered Fuel Level Change<br>Raw Fuel level change (slosh)<br>Purge vapour concentration<br>No of attempts to run<br>monitor this drive cycle | Not set<br>15 <= FL <= 85 %<br><= 2 kPa<br>-8.125 <= IAT <= 70 degC<br>1.5 <= MAF <= 50.0 g/s<br>70 <= ECT <= 110 degC<br><= 9000 s<br><br>Not detected<br>>= 700<br>(or >= 450, if Engine speed > 3500<br>rpm or MAF > 70 g/s for > 3.5 s)<br>Not in progress<br>>= 10 kPa (can be < 10 kPa for<br>Up to 5.0 s)<br><= 3 % during the test<br><= Table EVAP3<br><= 0.5<br><= 20 |                  |                   |



**Evaporative Emission System Monitor – 2008 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System   | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                                     | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL            |
|--|----------------|--|---------------------------|--------------------|---|--|------------------|----------------|
| <b>Fuel Evaporative Leak Monitoring</b><br>(continued)<br>0.020" leak detected | P0456          | Fuel tank pressure during purge on, CCV open and CCV closed conditions | Pressure change over time | >= Table EVAP2     | Vehicle speed<br>Afterstart<br>Fuel level<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Filtered Fuel Level Change<br>Raw Fuel level change (slosh)<br>Mass Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Accumulated purge amount<br>Tank pressure drop<br>Engine running time since ECT < 40 degC<br>Fuel cut<br>Tank pressure<br>Refuelled Flag<br>(if set, then gross or 40 thou test must complete first)<br>First pressure rise<br>No of attempts to run monitor this drive cycle<br>Gross Leak Test status | 0 <= V < 2.0 mph<br>> 15 s<br>30 <= FL <= 85 %<br>> 74.5 kPa<br>-8.125 <= IAT <= 70 degC<br><= 3 % during the test<br><= Table EVAP4<br>1.5 to 15.0 g/s<br>70 to 110 degC<br>>= 0.004<br>>= -1.25 kPa<br><= 5000 s<br><br>Not in progress<br>>= -2.0 kPa<br>Not set<br><br>< 0.044 kPa<br>< 20<br><br>Not running and didn't complete on previous drive cycle<br><b>or</b> requested a 0.020/0.040" test | 66 s<br>(approx) | 2 Drive Cycles |

| <b>TBDF_LEAK_FALTLEVLBASE – 3.0L</b> |      |      |       |       |      |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------------------------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Fuel level %                         | 9    | 15   | 30    | 40    | 50   | 60    | 70    | 80    | 85    | 91    |
| Threshold level (kPa)                | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.563 | 0.599 | 0.63 | 0.672 | 0.727 | 0.776 | 0.801 | 0.825 |

| <b>TBDF_LEAK_FALTLEVLBASE20 – 3.0L</b> |      |      |       |       |      |       |       |      |       |       |
|--|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|
| Fuel level %                           | 19   | 30   | 40    | 45    | 50   | 55    | 60    | 70   | 80    | 91    |
| Threshold level (kPa)                  | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.251 | 0.251 | 0.25 | 0.251 | 0.251 | 0.27 | 0.288 | 0.318 |

| <b>TBDF_LEAK_FALTLEVLBASE – 4.2L</b> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Fuel level %                         | 9     | 15    | 30    | 40    | 50    | 60    | 70    | 80    | 85    | 91    |
| Threshold level (kPa)                | 0.501 | 0.501 | 0.563 | 0.605 | 0.648 | 0.727 | 0.813 | 0.886 | 0.929 | 0.971 |

| <b>TBDF_LEAK_FALTLEVLBASE20 – 4.2L</b> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Fuel level %                           | 19    | 30    | 40    | 45    | 50    | 55    | 60    | 70    | 80    | 91    |
| Threshold level (kPa)                  | 0.233 | 0.233 | 0.239 | 0.239 | 0.245 | 0.251 | 0.257 | 0.263 | 0.300 | 0.300 |

| <b>TBDF_LEAK_FALTLEVLBASE – 4.2L S/C</b> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Fuel level %                             | 9     | 15    | 30    | 40    | 50    | 60    | 70    | 80    | 85    | 91    |
| Threshold level (kPa)                    | 0.630 | 0.630 | 0.630 | 0.630 | 0.660 | 0.697 | 0.752 | 0.819 | 0.949 | 0.898 |

| <b>TBDF_LEAK_FALTLEVLBASE20 – 4.2L S/C</b> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Fuel level %                               | 19    | 30    | 40    | 45    | 50    | 55    | 60    | 70    | 80    | 91    |
| Threshold level (kPa)                      | 0.331 | 0.331 | 0.331 | 0.337 | 0.343 | 0.343 | 0.343 | 0.349 | 0.361 | 0.361 |

| <b>EVAP1 – V6 (X-Type 2004 Model Year)</b> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %                               | 19   | 30   | 40   | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa)                      | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.21 | 0.24 | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.31 | 0.33 | 0.34 |

**EVAP1 (X-Type 2005 Model Year)**

|                       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %          | 19   | 30   | 40   | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa) | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.21 | 0.24 | 0.28 |

**EVAP1 – 3.0L (S-Type 2004 Model Year)**

|                       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %          | 19   | 30   | 40   | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa) | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.27 | 0.29 | 0.32 |

**EVAP1 – 4.2L ( XJ 2004 Model Year)**

|                       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %          | 19   | 30   | 40   | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa) | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.29 | 0.29 | 0.30 | 0.33 | 0.39 | 0.45 |

**EVAP1 – 4.2L ( XK8 2004 Model Year)**

|                       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %          | 19   | 30   | 40   | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa) | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.21 | 0.22 | 0.24 | 0.26 | 0.26 |

**EVAP1 – (X Type 2008 Model Year)**

|                       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Fuel level %          | 9     | 15    | 30    | 40    | 50    | 60    | 70    | 80    | 85    | 91    |
| Threshold level (kPa) | 0.093 | 0.093 | 0.093 | 0.099 | 0.111 | 0.123 | 0.123 | 0.123 | 0.141 | 0.160 |

**EVAP2 – V6 ( X-Type 2004 Model Year)**

|                       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %          | 9    | 15   | 30   | 40   | 50   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 85   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa) | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.98 | 1.05 | 1.13 | 1.20 | 1.28 | 1.31 | 1.36 |

**EVAP2 ( X-Type 2005 Model Year)**

|                       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %          | 9    | 15   | 30   | 40   | 50   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 85   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa) | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.78 | 0.83 | 0.87 | 0.92 | 0.95 | 0.98 |



| <b>EVAP2 – 3.0L (S-Type 2004 Model Year)</b> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %                                 | 9    | 15   | 30   | 40   | 50   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 85   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa)                        | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.56 | 0.60 | 0.63 | 0.67 | 0.73 | 0.78 | 0.80 | 0.82 |

| <b>EVAP2 – 4.2L (XK8 2004 Model Year)</b> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %                              | 10   | 20   | 30   | 40   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa)                     | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.67 | 0.70 | 0.74 | 0.78 | 0.90 | 1.04 |

| <b>EVAP2 – 4.2L (XJ 2004 Model Year)</b> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Fuel level %                             | 9    | 15   | 30   | 40   | 50   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 85   | 91   |
| Threshold level (kPa)                    | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.52 | 0.61 | 0.68 | 0.78 | 0.91 | 1.05 | 1.10 | 1.11 |

| <b>EVAP2 – (X Type 2008 Model Year)</b> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Fuel level %                            | 9     | 15    | 30    | 40    | 50    | 60    | 70    | 80    | 85    | 91    |
| Threshold level (kPa)                   | 0.520 | 0.520 | 0.520 | 0.648 | 0.703 | 0.703 | 0.703 | 0.703 | 0.703 | 0.703 |

| <b>EVAP3 – (X Type 2008 Model Year)</b> |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |  |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| Fuel Level (%)                          | 15 | 20 | 30 | 45 | 55 | 70 | 80 | 85 |  |  |
| Fuel Slosh Threshold                    | 40 | 40 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 14 | 11 | 10 |  |  |

| <b>EVAP4 – (X Type 2008 Model Year)</b> |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |  |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| Fuel Level (%)                          | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 80 | 90 |  |  |
| Fuel Slosh Threshold                    | 30 | 20 | 12 | 7  | 7  | 9  | 13 | 15 |  |  |



---

### **6.6.3 Drive Cycle Information**

#### **Evaporative emission system leak & DMTL module faults**

*Drive cycle under review.*

#### **EVAP Canister Purge valve & Purge flow faults**

*Drive cycle under review.*



## 6.7 Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor Circuit

### 6.7.1 High/Low Input Failure

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software.

If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored. If the voltage is over the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

### 6.7.2 Range/Performance Failure

This monitor is covered in the EVAP loss recovery system monitor section.

### 6.7.3 Monitoring Structure

| Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor Monitor |                |                                       |                         |   |                             |   |                                      |                   |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System              | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring<br>Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value                                      | Secondary<br>Parameter      | Enable<br>Conditions                                      | Time<br>Required                     | MIL               |
| FTP sensor<br>low input           | P0452          | Out of range check                    | Sensor voltage          | $\leq 0.10$ volts                                       | Ignition on                 |   | 5s<br>1.3s (2004 MY)<br>5s (2008 MY) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| FTP sensor<br>high input          | P0453          | Out of range check                    | Sensor voltage          | $\geq 4.95$ volts<br>$\geq 4.9$ volts (2004 model year) | Ignition on<br><br>Disable: | P0603, P1241, P1242, P1243, P1642, P1609,<br>P0562, P0563 | 5s<br>1.3s (2004 MY)<br>5s (2008 MY) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| FTP sensor<br>malfunction         | P0450          | Incorporated in to<br>P0455/P0442     | Sensor activity         | $\leq 0.03$ kPa   |                             | See EVAP system   |                                      | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.7.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.8 Exhaust Gas Recirculation System Monitor (V8 Engines)

### 6.8.1 High/Low Input Failure

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software.

If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

If the voltage is over the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

### 6.8.2 Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Range/Performance Failure

The method employed to check the EGR valve operation involves forcing the valve open and closed during an over run fuel cut off. A reading from the Manifold Absolute Pressure sensor is checked before, during and after the valve operation. The difference in values between the open and closed states of the valve is checked against a map of engine speed versus the difference value. If this calculated value is below or over the threshold, a failure is judged.

### 6.8.3 Monitoring Structure

| Exhaust Gas Recirculation System Monitor |                |   |                         |                    |   |   |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|---|-------------------------|--------------------|---|---|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                     | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| Flow<br>malfunction                      | P0400          | Rationality flow check versus<br>engine speed and atmospheric<br>pressure | Inlet manifold pressure | See table EGR1     | Atmospheric pressure<br>Engine speed<br>Airflow<br>Ambient temperature<br>Engine load<br>Change in throttle position<br>Throttle Position<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Catalyst monitor<br>EVAP leak check<br>EGR system<br>Over run fuel cut off | 67 kPa<br>1200 to 2500 RPM<br>0.25 to 13 g/s<br>-30 to 100 °C<br>-11.3 to 100 °C S/C<br>0.1 to 0.4 g/rev<br>0.1 to 0.46g/rev S/C<br>< 12.5 deg/s<br><= 50 deg/s (04MY)<br><= 4.5 deg<br>75 to 110 °C<br>Not executing<br>Not executing<br>Not executing<br>Invoked. | 2.4s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

| Exhaust Gas Recirculation System Monitor                          |                |                                    |                          |                          |   |                      |                  |                   |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value       | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| EGR valve<br>circuit low input<br>EGR valve<br>circuit high input | P0405          | Out of range check                 | Control signals voltages | Disable:                 | P0101-P0103, P0111-P0113, P0131-P0133, P0151-P0153, P1313, P1314,<br>P1316, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0106 -P0108, P0116- P0118,<br>P0125, P1367, P1368, P0351-P0358, P0201-P0208, P0031, P0032,<br>P0051, P0052, P0443-P0445, P1104, P0405, P0406, P1637, P1642,<br>P0603, P1609, P0441, P1224, P1224, P1229, P0128, C1165, C1175,<br>C1137, C1145, C1155 | Ignition on          | 0.800s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   | P0406          |                                    |                          | Control signals voltages |   |                      |                  |                   |

| EGR1                          |                    |      |      |      |      |      |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Atmospheric<br>pressure (kPa) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |
|                               | 1500               | 1700 | 1900 | 2100 | 2300 | 2500 |
| 68                            | 4.6                | 4.6  | 4.4  | 4    | 3.6  | 3.5  |
| 76                            | 5.2                | 4.8  | 4.6  | 4    | 4    | 3.6  |
| 95                            | 7                  | 6.5  | 6.3  | 6    | 5.3  | 5    |
| 101                           | 7                  | 6.5  | 6.3  | 6    | 5.3  | 5    |

#### 6.8.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## **6.9 Crankshaft/Camshaft Position Sensor**

### **6.9.1 Open and Short Circuit Detection of the Crank Signal**

Checks are performed to see if normal crank edge signals are detected during cranking.

### **6.9.2 Intermittent Crank Failure Detection**

The number of crank teeth is checked every 360° of crank angle (1revolution).

### **6.9.3 Crank Request Signal High Input Monitor**

If the crank request input is high when then the engine is running and the vehicle is moving, a high failure is flagged.

### **6.9.4 Open/Short Circuit**

For open and short circuit detection, the monitor looks for:

- No CMP edge signal is input during cranking.
- No CMP edge signal is input during normal running.

### **6.9.5 Missing Phase Detection**

For missing phase detection, the cylinder identification flag does not turn on or off every 360°.

## 6.9.6 Monitoring Structure

| Crankshaft Position Sensors Monitoring Operation |  |  |                                       |                               |   |  |                  |   |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|------------------|---|
| Component/<br>System                             | Fault<br>Codes                                 | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                     | Malfunction<br>Criteria               | Threshold<br>value            | Secondary<br>Parameter                                    | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL   |
| CKP sensor<br>malfunction                        | P0335  | 1). Crank sensor signal<br>when engine cranking        | Time to crank pulse                   | No pulse                      | Cranking<br>Battery voltage<br>Engine speed (RPM)         | Operation<br>6.5 to 16.0 volts<br>≥ 600 (V8)<br>≥ 650 (V6)   | 2.0s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles   |
|  |  | 2). Crank sensor during<br>engine running              | Time to crank pulse                   | No pulse                      | Engine speed (RPM)  | ≥ 1000<br>≥ 650 (X-Type)   | 0.1s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles   |
| CKP sensor<br>range/<br>performance              | P0336  | Crank sensor pulses<br>judged between missing<br>teeth | Number of pulses                      | Incorrect number<br>of pulses | Engine speed (RPM)<br>30 deg crank angle time<br>Disable: | ≥ 600 (V8)<br>≥ 650 (V6)<br>< 0.077s (2008MY)<br>P1245, P1246, P1609, P0616, P0617, P0340,<br>P0341, P0512 | 1 revolution     | 2 Drive<br>Cycles   |
| Crank request<br>low input                       | P1245 (2003<br>model year only)                | Starter relay on while<br>crank request off            | Crank request signal<br>Starter relay | Off<br>On                     |   |  | 0.512s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles   |
| Crank request<br>high input                      | P1246<br>P0512 (2005<br>model year X-<br>Type) | Crank request active<br>while vehicle moving           | Crank request signal                  | On<br><br>Disable:            | Vehicle speed (mph)<br>Engine speed (RPM)<br>Engine load  | ≥ 12 (X-Type)<br>≥ 9 (all others)<br>1200 to 3000 (X-Type)<br>1500 to 4000 (all<br>others)<br>≥ 15g/s      | 5 times          | 2 Drive<br>Cycles   |
|  |  |  |                                       |                               |   |  |                  | P0335, P0336, P0102, P0103, P1104, P0101, P1637, P0603, P1609,<br>P0616, P0617, P1516, P1642, P0616, P0617, C1165, C1175, C1137,<br>C1145, C1155, P0851 |

| Camshaft Position Sensors                                      |                                  |   |                      |                 |   |   |               |                |
|--|----------------------------------|---|----------------------|-----------------|---|---|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System   | Fault Codes                      | Monitoring Strategy Description                           | Malfunction Criteria | Threshold value | Secondary Parameter   | Enable Conditions   | Time Required | MIL            |
| CMP sensor Bank A malfunction<br>CMP sensor Bank B malfunction | P0340                            | 1). CMP sensor at engine start                            | Time to CMP pulse    | No pulse        | Cranking<br>Battery voltage   | Operation<br>>= 8.5 volts (X-Type)<br>>= 6.5 volts (all others)<br>>= 24 times                    | 5s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
|  | P1340<br>P0345 (2004 model year) | 2). CMP sensor during engine running                      | Time to CMP pulse    | No pulse        | Battery voltage<br>Engine speed (RPM)   | >= 10.5 volts<br>>= 600 (V8)<br>>= 650 (V6)   | 5s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| CMP sensor Bank A range/performance                            | P0341                            | Detection of CMP sensor pulse between crank missing teeth | Pulse not detected   | No pulse        | 30 deg crank angle time<br>Engine speed (RPM)<br>Missing camshaft position signal   | < 0.077s (2008MY)<br>>= 600 (V8)<br>>= 650 (V6)<br>>= 2 times (X-Type)<br>>= 3 times (all others) | 2 revolutions | 2 Drive Cycles |
| CMP sensor Bank B range/performance                            | P1341<br>P0346 (2004 model year) |   |                      | Disable:        | Delay – reverse gear selected/deselected<br>30 deg crank angle time   | >= 5s<br>< 0.077s (2008MY)  |               | 2 Drive Cycles |
|  |                                  |   |                      |                 | P0335, P0336, P0512, P0605, P0606, P0610, P0616, P0617, P0641, P0651, P0666, P0701, P0702, P0705, P0706, P0709, P0710, P0711, P0715, P0720, P0725, P0729, P0730, P0731, P0732, P0733, P0734, P0735, P0740, P0741, P0743, P0750, P0753, P0755, P0758, P0760, P0763, P0765, P0768, P0770, P0773, , P0780, P0781, P0782, P0783, P0784, P0787, P0788, P0815, P0829, P1245, P1246, P1572, P1603, P1605, P1609, P1642, P1643, P1719, P1774, P1796, P1797, P1783, P1798, P1799 |   |               |                |

### 6.9.7 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## **6.10 Mass Airflow Sensor and Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor**

The Mass Airflow sensor contains a hot wire resistance element that forms part of a Wheatstone bridge. Air flowing around the hot-wire cools it, so altering the value of its resistance. The consequent change in the voltage dropped across the resistance is compared with the voltage dropped by the other resistance arms of the Wheatstone bridge to determine the airflow. The Mass Airflow sensor is continually monitored by OBD routines. A DTC is recorded if the input signal from the sensor to the ECM is outside pre-defined thresholds at the high or low end of the scale.

### **6.10.1 High/Low Input Failure and Ground Monitor**

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software. If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored. If the voltage is over the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored. For Mass Airflow sensor ground open monitoring, the voltage on the ground pin of the Mass Airflow sensor is monitored in the same way as described above.

### **6.10.2 Range/Performance Failure**

The monitor operates continuously whilst the entry conditions are met. Every 0.128 seconds the airflow sensor monitor compares the actual airflow with an estimated airflow, which is calculated by a model. Similarly, every 0.032 seconds the Manifold Absolute Pressure sensor monitor compares the actual Manifold Absolute Pressure with an estimated pressure, which is calculated by a model. The models to calculate the estimated airflow and pressure have look-up tables that use engine speed, throttle angle and atmospheric pressure to derive base values and compensation values by which the estimated airflow and pressure are calculated.

Whether the Mass Airflow sensor and the Manifold Absolute Pressure sensor are behaving normally is determined if the difference between the actual and estimate values are below a calibrated threshold for more than 5 seconds. Whether the Mass Airflow sensor and the Manifold Absolute Pressure sensor are behaving abnormally, as failed components, is determined if the difference between the actual and estimated values is greater than a calibrated threshold for fifteen seconds continuously. The monitors have the ability to make a normal judgments followed by failed judgments or vice versa as the monitors run continuously whilst the entry conditions are met.

### 6.10.3 Monitoring Structure

| Mass Airflow Sensor       |                |   |                                    |  |   |  |                  |                   |  |  |
|---------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------------------|--|---|--|------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Component/<br>System      | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                  | Malfunction<br>Criteria            | Threshold<br>value   | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |  |  |
| MAF high<br>voltage       | P0103          | Out of range check                                  | MAF voltage                        | > 4.9 volts  |   | Ignition on  | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |  |  |
| MAF Low<br>voltage        | P0102          | Out of range check                                  | MAF voltage                        | < 0.2 volts  |   | Ignition on  | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |  |  |
| MAF ground<br>open        | P1104          | Out of range check                                  | MAF ground voltage                 | > 1.0 volts  |   | Ignition on  | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |  |  |
| MAF range/<br>performance | P0101          | Rationality v Throttle Position<br>and engine speed | Airflow actual versus<br>estimated | See table MAF1 and<br>MAF2 (X-Type)<br>>= 20 g/s (S-type)<br>>= 25 g/s (XJ)<br>>= 20 g/s (XK8)   | Engine speed (RPM):<br><br>Engine Coolant Temperature:<br><br>Intake Air Temperature:<br>Atmospheric Pressure:<br>Throttle Position:<br><br>Fuel level:<br>TP change: | 1050 to 5100 (X-Type)<br>1500 to 2500 (S-Type)<br>1000 to 2000 (XJ an<br>XK8))<br>60 to 119 °C<br>(X-Type)<br>70 to 110 °C (all<br>others)<br>-30 to 100 °C<br>>= 68 kPa<br>6 to 45 deg (X-Type)<br>7 to 30 deg (S-Type)<br>7 to 20 deg (XJ an<br>XK8)<br>>=10%<br><= 45 deg/s (X-Type)<br><= 44 deg/s (S-Type<br>and XK8)<br><= 25 deg/s (XJ) | 15s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |  |  |
|                           |                |   | Disable:                           | P1313, P1314, P1316, P0131-P0133, P0151-P0153, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0340, P0341, P1340, P1341, P0335, P0336, P0106-P0108, P0125, P0116- P0118, P0351-P0358, P1367, P1368, P0201- P0208, P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052, P0444, P0445, P0443, P0111-P0113, P1241, P1242, P0101- P0103, P1104, P0010, P0020, P1384, P1396, P1642, P1637, P1243, P0603, P1646, P1647, P1107, P1108, P0128, P1224, P1229, P0121-P0123, P0223, P0222, P1251, P1631, P1611, P1633, C1165, C1175, C1137, C1145, C1155, P0069, P2135, P2228, P2229 |   |  |                  |                   |  |  |





**Mass Airflow Sensor – MAF1 (2.5L) MAF Upper Limit**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |       |       |       |
|----------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040  | 4570  | 5090  |
| 6                    | 15.6               | 16.2 | 16.9 | 16.9 | 16.9 | 16.9 | 16.9  | 16.9  | 16.9  |
| 10                   | 21.3               | 24.4 | 26.9 | 28.7 | 29.4 | 28.1 | 28.4  | 27.8  | 28.1  |
| 15                   | 23.7               | 32.5 | 38.8 | 42.5 | 47.5 | 48.7 | 50.0  | 50.0  | 50.6  |
| 20                   | 27.5               | 35.0 | 45.0 | 53.7 | 65.0 | 70.0 | 73.7  | 76.9  | 79.7  |
| 25                   | 27.5               | 37.5 | 48.1 | 60.0 | 72.5 | 81.3 | 88.8  | 95.3  | 101.3 |
| 30                   | 27.5               | 38.1 | 50.0 | 65.0 | 78.1 | 90.0 | 100.0 | 109.4 | 118.8 |
| 35                   | 27.5               | 39.4 | 50.6 | 67.5 | 85.0 | 96.3 | 108.1 | 120.0 | 131.6 |
| 40                   | 27.5               | 39.4 | 51.3 | 68.8 | 85.6 | 99.4 | 112.5 | 126.3 | 140.6 |
| 45                   | 27.5               | 39.4 | 51.3 | 68.8 | 85.6 | 99.4 | 115.6 | 128.4 | 145.6 |

**Mass Airflow Sensor – MAF2 (2.5L) MAF Lower Limit**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040 | 4570 | 5090 |
| 6                    | 5.2                | 5.6  | 6.4  | 6.4  | 6.4  | 6.4  | 6.4  | 6.4  | 6.4  |
| 10                   | 9.7                | 11.6 | 12.4 | 13.5 | 13.9 | 13.1 | 13.3 | 12.9 | 13.1 |
| 15                   | 11.2               | 15.7 | 19.5 | 21.8 | 22.5 | 23.2 | 24.0 | 24.0 | 24.4 |
| 20                   | 12.0               | 17.2 | 22.5 | 26.3 | 30.7 | 33.8 | 36.0 | 37.9 | 39.6 |
| 25                   | 12.0               | 18.0 | 23.6 | 29.2 | 35.2 | 40.5 | 45.0 | 48.9 | 52.5 |
| 30                   | 12.0               | 17.6 | 24.7 | 30.7 | 37.1 | 44.3 | 50.3 | 55.9 | 61.5 |
| 35                   | 12.0               | 18.4 | 25.1 | 31.5 | 39.8 | 46.5 | 53.6 | 60.7 | 67.7 |
| 40                   | 12.0               | 18.4 | 25.5 | 32.3 | 40.1 | 48.4 | 56.3 | 64.5 | 73.1 |
| 45                   | 12.0               | 18.4 | 25.5 | 32.3 | 40.1 | 48.4 | 58.1 | 65.8 | 76.1 |



**Mass Airflow Sensor – MAF1 (3.0L) MAF Upper Limit**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560  | 4040  | 4570  | 5090  |
| 6                    | 16.2               | 16.9 | 17.5 | 17.5 | 17.5 | 17.5  | 17.5  | 17.5  | 17.5  |
| 10                   | 23.7               | 26.3 | 27.5 | 28.7 | 28.7 | 28.7  | 28.7  | 28.7  | 28.7  |
| 15                   | 27.5               | 35.6 | 41.2 | 44.4 | 48.7 | 50.0  | 51.3  | 51.3  | 51.3  |
| 20                   | 30.0               | 40.0 | 50.0 | 58.8 | 67.5 | 71.3  | 73.7  | 76.3  | 78.7  |
| 25                   | 31.3               | 43.8 | 55.0 | 67.5 | 80.0 | 86.2  | 93.8  | 100.0 | 105.0 |
| 30                   | 31.3               | 45.0 | 57.5 | 72.5 | 88.8 | 98.7  | 108.8 | 118.0 | 127.5 |
| 35                   | 31.3               | 45.6 | 60.0 | 76.3 | 93.1 | 106.3 | 118.8 | 133.8 | 145.0 |
| 40                   | 31.3               | 46.3 | 60.0 | 78.7 | 96.3 | 111.2 | 126.3 | 143.8 | 158.8 |
| 45                   | 31.3               | 46.3 | 60.6 | 79.4 | 98.7 | 115.0 | 132.5 | 150.0 | 166.2 |

**Mass Airflow Sensor – MAF2 (3.0L) MAF Lower Limit**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040 | 4570 | 5090 |
| 6                    | 6.0                | 6.4  | 6.8  | 6.8  | 6.8  | 6.8  | 6.8  | 6.8  | 6.8  |
| 10                   | 10.5               | 12.8 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 |
| 15                   | 12.8               | 18.0 | 21.4 | 24.7 | 24.7 | 25.5 | 25.5 | 25.5 | 25.5 |
| 20                   | 14.3               | 21.0 | 26.3 | 31.5 | 36.0 | 39.0 | 41.2 | 42.0 | 42.7 |
| 25                   | 15.0               | 21.8 | 27.8 | 34.5 | 42.0 | 47.2 | 51.0 | 55.5 | 59.3 |
| 30                   | 15.0               | 22.5 | 29.2 | 36.7 | 45.0 | 52.5 | 58.5 | 65.3 | 71.3 |
| 35                   | 15.0               | 22.5 | 30.0 | 38.3 | 47.2 | 55.5 | 63.8 | 72.7 | 80.2 |
| 40                   | 15.0               | 22.5 | 30.7 | 39.8 | 49.5 | 57.8 | 66.7 | 78.7 | 88.5 |
| 45                   | 15.0               | 23.2 | 30.7 | 39.8 | 49.5 | 59.3 | 69.0 | 81.8 | 92.2 |



**Mass Airflow Sensor – MAF1 (2008MY) MAF Upper Limit**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |       |       |       |       |        |        |        |        |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540  | 2025  | 2550  | 3040  | 3560   | 4040   | 4570   | 5090   |
| 6                    | 16.25              | 16.88 | 17.50 | 17.50 | 17.50 | 17.50  | 17.50  | 17.50  | 17.50  |
| 10                   | 23.75              | 26.25 | 27.50 | 28.75 | 28.75 | 28.75  | 28.75  | 28.75  | 28.75  |
| 15                   | 27.50              | 35.63 | 41.25 | 44.37 | 48.75 | 50.00  | 51.25  | 51.25  | 51.25  |
| 20                   | 30.00              | 40.00 | 50.00 | 58.75 | 67.50 | 71.25  | 73.75  | 76.25  | 78.75  |
| 25                   | 31.25              | 43.75 | 55.00 | 67.50 | 80.00 | 86.25  | 93.75  | 100.00 | 105.00 |
| 30                   | 31.25              | 45.00 | 57.50 | 72.50 | 88.75 | 98.75  | 108.75 | 118.75 | 127.50 |
| 35                   | 31.25              | 45.62 | 60.00 | 76.25 | 93.13 | 106.25 | 118.75 | 133.75 | 145.00 |
| 40                   | 31.25              | 46.25 | 60.00 | 78.75 | 96.25 | 111.25 | 126.25 | 143.75 | 158.75 |
| 45                   | 31.25              | 46.25 | 60.63 | 79.38 | 98.75 | 115.00 | 132.50 | 150.00 | 166.25 |

**Mass Airflow Sensor – MAF2 (2008MY) MAF Lower Limit**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540  | 2025  | 2550  | 3040  | 3560  | 4040  | 4570  | 5090  |
| 6                    | 6.00               | 6.37  | 6.75  | 6.75  | 6.75  | 6.75  | 6.75  | 6.75  | 6.75  |
| 10                   | 10.50              | 12.75 | 13.50 | 13.50 | 13.50 | 13.50 | 13.50 | 13.50 | 13.50 |
| 15                   | 12.75              | 18.00 | 21.37 | 24.75 | 24.75 | 25.50 | 25.50 | 25.50 | 25.50 |
| 20                   | 14.25              | 21.00 | 26.25 | 31.50 | 36.00 | 39.00 | 41.25 | 42.00 | 42.75 |
| 25                   | 15.00              | 21.75 | 27.75 | 34.50 | 42.00 | 47.25 | 51.00 | 55.50 | 59.25 |
| 30                   | 15.00              | 22.50 | 29.25 | 36.75 | 45.00 | 52.50 | 58.50 | 65.25 | 71.25 |
| 35                   | 15.00              | 22.50 | 30.00 | 38.25 | 47.25 | 55.50 | 63.75 | 72.75 | 80.25 |
| 40                   | 15.00              | 22.50 | 30.75 | 39.75 | 49.50 | 57.75 | 66.75 | 78.75 | 88.50 |
| 45                   | 15.00              | 23.25 | 30.75 | 39.75 | 49.50 | 59.25 | 69.00 | 81.75 | 92.25 |

| Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor |                |  |                                     |  |  |   |                  |                   |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|---|------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Component/<br>System              | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                       | Malfunction<br>Criteria             | Threshold<br>value   | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |  |  |
| MAP high                          | P1108          | Out of range check                                       | MAP voltage                         | > 4.9 volts  |  | Ignition on   | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |  |  |
| MAP low                           | P1107          | Out of range check                                       | MAP voltage                         | < 0.1 volts  |  | Ignition on   | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |  |  |
| MAP<br>malfunction                | P0105          | Rationality versus Throttle<br>Position and engine speed | Pressure actual versus<br>estimated | See tables MAP1<br>and MAP2 (X-Type)<br>>= 20 kPa (all<br>others))   | Engine speed (RPM):<br><br>Engine Coolant Temperature:<br><br>Intake Air Temperature:<br>Atmospheric pressure:<br>Throttle Position:<br><br>Fuel level:<br>TP change:<br>Variable camshaft timing<br>advance<br>EVAP canister purge valve duty<br><br>Manifold Absolute Pressure | 1050 to 4550 (X-<br>Type)<br>1500 to 2500 (S-<br>Type)<br>1000 to 2000 (XJ and<br>XK8)<br>70 to 110 °C<br>60 to 119 °C (X-<br>Type)<br>-30 to 100°C<br>>= 68 kPa<br>7 to 20 deg<br>6 to 40 deg (X-Type)<br><br>>= 10%<br><= 44 deg/s<br><br><= 160 deg (X-Type<br>only)<br><= 100% (X-Type<br>only)<br>> 0 kPa (X-Type<br>only) | 15s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |  |  |
|                                   |                |  | Disable:                            | P1313, P1314, P1316, P0131- P0133, P0151- P0153, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0340, P0341, P1340, P1341, P0335, P0336, P0106- P0108, P0125, P0116- P0118, P0351-P0358, P1367, P1368, P0201- P0208, P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052, P0444, P0445, P0443, P0111- P0113, P1241, P1242, P0101- P0103, P1104, P0010, P0020, P1384, P1396, P1642, P1637, P1243 P0603, P1646, P1647, P1107, P1108, P0128, P1224, P1229, P0123, P0122, P0223, P0222, P0121, P1251, P1631, P1611, P1633, C1165, C1175, C1137, C1145, C1155, P2118, P2119, P2135, P2228, P2229 |  |   |                  |                   |  |  |

| Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (2008MY) |                |  |  |  |  |  |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                       | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value                           | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| MAP high input<br>MAP low input            | P0108<br>P0107 | Out of range check<br>Out of range check   | MAP voltage ( $\geq 200$ kPa)<br>MAP voltage ( $\leq 10$ kPa)  | $\geq 4.86$ V<br>$\leq 0.12$ V               |  | Ignition on  | 0.5 s            | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| MAP range /<br>performance                 | P0106          | Rationality - measured versus<br>estimate based on TP & RPM<br>with compensation for altitude<br>and temperature.<br><br>Where:<br>Estimate =<br><br>$\text{ManiP} * (1 - \text{AltitudeDifComp} * \text{AtmoPComp}) * \text{InAirTComp}$<br><br>See Appendix for settings of<br>ManiP, AltitudeDifComp,<br>AtmoPComp and InAirTComp | Measured MAP deviation<br>from estimate:<br>Estimate - Measured<br><u>Or</u><br>Measured - Estimate<br><br>Where:<br>MapDiff = MaxDiff * 30 kPa<br><br>See table for setting of<br>MaxDiff | $> \text{MapDiff}$<br><br>$> \text{MapDiff}$ | Engine Speed<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>Throttle Position<br>Fuel level<br>TP change<br><br>VVT advance<br>Purge valve duty<br>Manifold Absolute Pressure<br>Vehicle speed<br><br><b>Fault Codes that disable MAP<br/>Monitoring</b> | 1050 < N < 4550 rpm<br>60 < T < 119 degC<br>-30 < IAT < 100 degC<br>$\geq 68$ kPa<br>6 < TP < 40 degrees<br>$\geq 10$ %<br>$\leq 1.4$ deg/0.032 s for at<br>least 1.024 s<br>$\leq 160$ degCA<br>$\leq 99.6$ %<br>$\geq 0$ kPa<br>0 $\leq V \leq 420$ mph  | 15.0 s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|  |                |  |  |  |  | P0300 P0301 P0303 P0305 P0302 P0304<br>P0306 P1313 P1314 P1316 P0132 P0131<br>P0133 P0152 P0151 P0153 P0172 P0171<br>P0175 P0174 P0340 P0341 P0345 P0346<br>P0335 P0336 P2229 P2228 P0118 P0117<br>P0116 P0125 P0351 P0353 P0355 P0352<br>P0354 P0356 P1367 P1368 P0201 P0202<br>P0203 P0204 P0205 P0206 P0031 P0032<br>P0051 P0052 P0444 P0445 P0443 P0112<br>P0113 P0111 P0562 P0563 P0102 P0103<br>P1104 P0101 P0010 P1384 P0011 P0012<br>P0020 P1396 P0021 P0022 P1637 P1638<br>P1642 P1243 P0603 P0460 P1646 P1647<br>P0107 P0108 P0128 C0037 C003A P0501<br>P2119 P2118 P0122 P0123 P0222 P0223<br>P2135 P1251 P1631 P0607 P1633 |                  |                   |



**Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor – MAP1 (2.5L) MAP Estimate**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040 | 4570 |
| 6                    | 55.0               | 47.5 | 40.0 | 33.0 | 23.5 | 22.2 | 19.8 | 18.8 |
| 10                   | 73.0               | 66.0 | 59.5 | 48.5 | 40.5 | 35.5 | 30.3 | 25.5 |
| 15                   | 92.0               | 86.0 | 78.0 | 70.5 | 60.0 | 51.0 | 47.0 | 41.5 |
| 20                   | 97.0               | 94.0 | 90.0 | 84.0 | 76.2 | 71.3 | 65.5 | 59.5 |
| 25                   | 98.0               | 97.0 | 94.0 | 90.2 | 85.7 | 82.0 | 77.0 | 72.5 |
| 30                   | 99.0               | 98.0 | 96.7 | 94.3 | 91.5 | 88.0 | 85.0 | 81.5 |
| 35                   | 99.5               | 98.5 | 98.0 | 96.3 | 94.5 | 92.8 | 90.0 | 87.8 |
| 40                   | 99.5               | 99.0 | 99.0 | 97.5 | 96.5 | 95.3 | 93.2 | 91.5 |

**Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor – MAP1 (3.0L) MAP Estimate**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040 | 4570 |
| 6                    | 55.0               | 42.0 | 35.0 | 24.0 | 19.5 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 14.5 |
| 10                   | 72.0               | 61.0 | 50.0 | 40.0 | 32.0 | 31.0 | 26.5 | 20.0 |
| 15                   | 90.5               | 82.5 | 72.5 | 62.0 | 50.0 | 48.0 | 41.0 | 34.5 |
| 20                   | 95.0               | 90.5 | 85.5 | 78.5 | 68.0 | 65.0 | 58.5 | 51.0 |
| 25                   | 97.0               | 94.5 | 91.5 | 87.5 | 79.5 | 76.5 | 70.5 | 64.0 |
| 30                   | 98.0               | 96.5 | 94.5 | 92.0 | 87.0 | 84.5 | 79.5 | 75.0 |
| 35                   | 98.5               | 97.5 | 96.5 | 94.5 | 91.5 | 89.5 | 86.5 | 83.0 |
| 40                   | 98.5               | 98.0 | 97.5 | 96.5 | 94.0 | 92.5 | 90.0 | 88.5 |

**Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor – MAP2 (2.5L and 3.0L) MAP Limit**

| Engine speed (RPM)       | 1050 | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040 | 4570 |
|--------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Maximum difference (kPa) | 39   | 36   | 33   | 30   | 27   | 24   | 21   | 18   |

**Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor – MAP1 (2008MY) Estimate value (kPa)**

| Throttle Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                      | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040 | 4570 |
| 6                    | 55.0               | 42.0 | 35.0 | 24.0 | 19.5 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 14.5 |
| 10                   | 72.0               | 61.0 | 50.0 | 40.0 | 32.0 | 31.0 | 26.5 | 20.0 |
| 15                   | 90.5               | 82.5 | 72.5 | 62.0 | 50.0 | 48.0 | 41.0 | 34.5 |
| 20                   | 95.0               | 90.5 | 85.5 | 78.5 | 68.0 | 65.0 | 58.5 | 51.0 |
| 25                   | 97.0               | 94.5 | 91.5 | 87.5 | 79.5 | 76.5 | 70.5 | 64.0 |
| 30                   | 98.0               | 96.5 | 94.5 | 92.0 | 87.0 | 84.5 | 79.5 | 75.0 |
| 35                   | 98.5               | 97.5 | 96.5 | 94.5 | 91.5 | 89.5 | 86.5 | 83.0 |
| 40                   | 98.5               | 98.0 | 97.5 | 96.5 | 94.0 | 92.5 | 90.0 | 88.5 |

**Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor – MAP2 (2008MY) Fault limit (MaxDiff)**

| Camshaft Advance Angle (deg) | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                              | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040 | 4570 |
| 0.0                          | 1.3                | 1.2  | 1.1  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.8  | 0.7  | 0.6  |
| 4.0                          | 1.3                | 1.2  | 1.1  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.8  | 0.7  | 0.6  |
| 8.0                          | 1.3                | 1.2  | 1.1  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.8  | 0.7  | 0.6  |
| 12.0                         | 1.3                | 1.2  | 1.1  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.8  | 0.7  | 0.6  |
| 16.0                         | 1.3                | 1.2  | 1.1  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.8  | 0.7  | 0.6  |
| 20.0                         | 1.3                | 1.2  | 1.1  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.8  | 0.7  | 0.6  |
| 24.0                         | 1.3                | 1.2  | 1.1  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.8  | 0.7  | 0.6  |
| 30.0                         | 1.3                | 1.2  | 1.1  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.8  | 0.7  | 0.6  |

| Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor – MAP3 (2008MY) Altitude correction (AltitudeDifComp) |                    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Throttle Angle (deg)  | Engine speed (RPM) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|   | 1050               | 1540 | 2025 | 2550 | 3040 | 3560 | 4040 | 4570 |
| 6   | 55.0               | 42.0 | 35.0 | 24.0 | 19.5 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 14.5 |
| 10  | 72.0               | 61.0 | 50.0 | 40.0 | 32.0 | 31.0 | 26.5 | 20.0 |
| 15  | 90.5               | 82.5 | 72.5 | 62.0 | 50.0 | 48.0 | 41.0 | 34.5 |
| 20  | 95.0               | 90.5 | 85.5 | 78.5 | 68.0 | 65.0 | 58.5 | 51.0 |
| 25  | 97.0               | 94.5 | 91.5 | 87.5 | 79.5 | 76.5 | 70.5 | 64.0 |
| 30  | 98.0               | 96.5 | 94.5 | 92.0 | 87.0 | 84.5 | 79.5 | 75.0 |
| 35  | 98.5               | 97.5 | 96.5 | 94.5 | 91.5 | 89.5 | 86.5 | 83.0 |
| 40  | 98.5               | 98.0 | 97.5 | 96.5 | 94.0 | 92.5 | 90.0 | 88.5 |

| Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor – MAP4 (2008MY) Atmospheric pressure correction (AtmoPComp) |       |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Atmospheric Pressure (kPa)  | 60    | 70    | 80    | 90    | 100   |
| Correction Factor   | 1.203 | 0.898 | 0.602 | 0.297 | 0.000 |

| Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor – MAP5 (2008MY) Inlet air temperature correction (InAirTComp) |     |     |     |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| Inlet Air Temperature (deg C)   | -30 | -20 | -10 | 0 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 |
| Correction Factor   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1 | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1   |

#### 6.10.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



## 6.11 Barometric Pressure Sensor

The barometric pressure (BARO) sensor (also referred to as the high altitude compensation sensor) is located within the ECM.

### 6.11.1 High/Low Input Failure

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software. If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored. If the voltage is over the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

### 6.11.2 Range/Performance Failure

The signal from the sensor is compared to the signal from the Manifold Absolute Pressure sensor at ignition on only. During this time the pressure within the inlet manifold should be at atmospheric, and therefore should match the value from the barometric pressure sensor.

The following conditions must be met first before the monitor can execute:

- Engine speed = 0
- Vehicle speed = 0
- Monitor is not inhibited
- Ignition is on
- Engine is not cranking
- Battery voltage exceeds the minimum threshold
- Engine Coolant Temperature above minimum threshold
- Atmospheric pressure within limits
- Inlet manifold pressure value has settled

If the absolute value of the difference between the signal from the barometric pressure sensor and the Manifold Absolute Pressure sensor differ by more than a defined amount, then a timer is executed. If the timer exceeds a calibrated amount, a temperature failure is judged. Providing there is no failure of the Manifold Absolute Pressure sensor, a DTC is then stored.

### 6.11.3 Monitoring Structure

| Barometric Pressure Sensor                   |   |  |                      |                  |  |   |               |                |  |
|--|---|--|----------------------|------------------|--|---|---------------|----------------|--|
| Component/System                             | Fault Codes                             | Monitoring Strategy Description                                  | Malfunction Criteria | Threshold value  | Secondary Parameter  | Enable Conditions   | Time Required | MIL            |  |
| Barometric pressure sensor low input         | P0107<br>P2228 (X-Type 2005 model year) | Out of range check   | Sensor voltage       | $\leq 0.1$ volts |  | Ignition on   | 0.5s          | 2 Drive Cycles |  |
| Barometric pressure sensor high input        | P0108<br>P2229 (X-Type 2005 model year) | Out of range check   | Sensor voltage       | $\geq 4.9$ volts |  | Ignition on   | 0.5s          | 2 Drive Cycles |  |
| Barometric pressure sensor range/performance | P0106<br>P0069 (X-Type 2005 model year) | Comparison with MAP sensor signal and barometric pressure signal |                      | 10 kPa           | Intake Air Temperature<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Engine speed<br>Vehicle speed<br>Battery voltage<br>Time after ignition on<br>Delta MAP<br>Manifold pressure<br>Crank request flag | $\geq -30$ °C<br>$\geq -30$ °C<br>0 RPM<br>0 MPH<br>$\geq 10$ volts<br>192 to 0.992s<br>$\leq 0.72$ kPa/s<br>61.5 to 106 kPa<br>Not set   | 0.5s          | 2 Drive Cycles |  |
|  |   |  |                      |                  | Disable:   | C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175, P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0125, P0128, P0222, P0223, P0335, P0336, P0460, P0603, P0616, P0617, P1104, P1107, P1108, P1224, P1229, P1245, P1246, P1251, P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637, P1642, P0512, P0607, P2118, P2119, P2135, P2228, P2229 |               |                |  |

### 6.11.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.12 Intake Air Temperature Sensor

The Intake Air Temperature sensor is a thermistor device mounted inside the Mass Airflow sensor. It provides an input signal to the ECM proportional to the temperature of air passing through the inlet duct into the engine. A DTC is recorded if the voltage input signal from the sensor to the ECM is outside pre-defined thresholds at the high or low end of the scale.

### 6.12.1 High/Low Input Failure

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software. If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored. If the voltage is over the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

### 6.12.2 Range/Performance Check 1

If engine speed and intake airflow is sufficient, the Engine Coolant Temperature is low enough and the air temperature sensor voltage is lower than calibrated constants, then a monitoring failure judgment is made.

If after a calibrated period has elapsed the voltage from the sensor is greater than a calibration constant then a monitoring normal judgment is made.

### 6.12.3 Range/Performance Check 2

At intervals of approximately 2 seconds, the Intake Air Temperature is sampled to monitor for rapid drop in air temperature. If the change in Intake Air Temperature (over a 6 second period) is greater than a calibration constant then a monitoring failure judgment will be made. A normal judgment is made if the change in Intake Air Temperature change is less than this calibrated value.

### 6.12.4 Monitoring Structure

| Intake Air Temperature Sensor |                |  |  |  |  |   |                  |                   |
|-------------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|---|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System          | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                               | Malfunction<br>Criteria                                  | Threshold<br>value   | Secondary<br>Parameter                                     | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| IAT high input                | P0113          | Out of range check   | Sensor voltage   | $\leq 0.1$ volts   | Engine speed<br>Mass Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature | Ignition on   | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| IAT low input                 | P0112          | Out of range check   | Sensor voltage   | $\geq 4.9$ volts   |  | Ignition on   | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| IAT range/<br>performance     | P0111          | 1 - Rationality versus run time<br><br>2 – Two sided other check | Sensor voltage<br><br>Sensor voltage change/2<br>seconds | $\leq -0.3$ volts<br>( $> 100^{\circ}\text{C}$ )<br><br>$\geq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$ (X-Type)<br>$\geq 45^{\circ}\text{C}$ (V8)<br>$\geq 35^{\circ}\text{C}$ (S-Type) |  | $> 1000$ RPM<br>$> 5$ g/s<br>$< 40^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Ignition on  | 17.5s<br><br>6s  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Disable:                      |                |  |  |  |  | P0101, P0102, P0103, P0112, P0113,<br>P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P0128,<br>P0335, P0336, P0562, P0563, P0603,<br>P1104, P1241, 1243, P1609, P1642, |                  |                   |

| Intake Air Temperature Sensor (2008MY) |                |   |  |   |  |  |                                  |                   |
|--|----------------|---|--|---|--|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                   | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value                        | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required                 | MIL               |
| IATS low input<br>IATS high input      | P0112<br>P0113 | Out of range check<br>Out of range check  | IAT voltage ( $\geq 4.86$ V)<br>IAT voltage ( $\leq 0.12$ V)   | $\leq -40$ degC<br>$\geq 119.4$<br>degC   | Ignition   | On   | 0.512 s                          | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| IATS range /<br>performance            | P0111          | Range Performance<br>IAT stuck high   | IAT Signal   | $\leq 0.33$ V<br>( $\geq 100$<br>degC)    | Engine speed<br>Mass Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Time after start   | $\geq 1000$ rpm<br>$\geq 5$ g/s<br>$\leq 40$ degC<br>$\geq 1.28$ s   | 17.5 s                           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| IATS range /<br>performance            | P0111          | Range Performance<br>Readings taken every<br>2 seconds and<br>compared<br>(unexpected step<br>change in Signal) | IAT(i - 3) - IAT(i)<br><b>And</b><br>IAT(i - 4) - IAT(i-1)<br><b>And</b><br>IAT(i - 5) - IAT(i-3)            | $> 40$ degC<br>$> 40$ degC<br>$> 40$ degC | Battery voltage<br>Engine Start<br>Ignition turned on  | $\geq 10.0$ V<br>Not in progress<br>Not in last 2.0 s  |                                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| IATS range /<br>performance            | P0111          | Rationality versus<br>ECT and Engine oil<br>temperature   | Average_IAT - (average_ECT<br>+ average_EOT)/2<br><b>Or</b><br>(average_ECT+ average_EOT)/2<br>- Average_IAT | $> 20$ degC<br>$> 20$ degC                | Engine Stall Condition<br>Block Heater<br>Time after start<br>Engine off time<br>Difference between Engine<br>Coolant Temperature average<br>and Oil temperature average<br>at ignition on | Not set<br>Not detected<br>$120 \leq \text{time} \leq 200$ s<br>$28800 \leq \text{time} \leq 655000$ s<br>$\leq 10$ degC | Dependent<br>upon<br>drive cycle | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.12.5 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## **6.13 Intake Air Temperature Sensor 2 Monitor (V8 Supercharged Only)**

### **6.13.1 High/Low Input Failure**

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software.

If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

If the voltage is over the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

### **6.13.2 Range/Performance Check 1**

If engine speed and intake airflow is sufficient, the Engine Coolant Temperature is low enough and the air temperature sensor voltage is lower than calibrated constants, then a monitoring failure judgment is made.

If after a calibrated period has elapsed the voltage from the sensor is greater than a calibration constant then a monitoring normal judgment is made.

### **6.13.3 Range/Performance Check 2**

At intervals of approximately 2 seconds, the Intake Air Temperature is sampled to monitor for rapid drop in air temperature. If the change in Intake Air Temperature (over a 6 second period) is greater than a calibration constant then a monitoring failure judgment will be made. A normal judgment is made if the change in Intake Air Temperature change is less than this calibrated value.

### **6.13.4 Range/Performance Check 3**

The monitor examines the integrity of IAT 2 sensor, by comparing it with the temperature signal from IAT 1 sensor, during the initial engine start up period (first 60 sec). The monitor will only execute after a cold start has been detected and appropriate cold soak flag has been set. The cold soak flag is set when the absolute of value  $(IAT - ECT < 10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C})$ , and a cold start has been initiated. Once a cold start has been identified and the monitor entry conditions are satisfied, the monitor proceeds to compare the two sensor readings. If the absolute value of  $IAT 2 - IAT 1$  is less than the threshold then a normal counter is incremented, and upon exceeding a calibrated threshold, a normal judgment is set. If the absolute value is greater than the threshold, then a failure counter is incremented, and upon exceeding a calibrated threshold of the counter, a failure judgment is set.

### 6.13.5 Monitoring Structure

| Intake Air Temperature 2 Sensor (4.2L Supercharged Only) |                |  |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|--|----------------|--|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Component/<br>System                                     | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value  | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required                           | MIL  |  |
| IAT 2 low input  | P0097          | Out of range check   | IAT 2 voltage  | < 0.1 volts   |   | Ignition on   | 0.5s                                       | 2 Drive<br>Cycles  |  |
| IAT 2 high input   | P0098          | Out of range check   | IAT 2 voltage  | > 4.9 volts   |   | Ignition on   | 0.5s                                       | 2 Drive<br>Cycles  |  |
| IAT 2 range/<br>performance                              | P0096          | 1 – Rationality versus run time<br><br>2 – Two sided other check<br><br>3 – Comparison check | IAT 2 voltage<br><br>IAT 2 voltage change/2<br>seconds<br><br>IAT 2 versus IAT 1 | <= 0.3 volts<br>(>= 100°C)<br><br>>= -45°C<br><br>>= 35°C | Engine speed<br>Airflow<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br><br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Engine soak judged<br>ECT – IAT 1<br>Manifold pressure<br><br>Engine after start count<br>Disable: | >= 1000 RPM<br>>= 5 g/s<br><= 40°C<br><br>Ignition on<br><= 40°C<br><= 40°C<br><br><= 10°C<br><= 70 kPa (2003<br>model year only)<br><= 60s | 18s<br>0.5s (2004<br>model year)<br><br>6s | 2 Drive<br>Cycles  |  |
|  |                |  |  |   |   |   |  | P0097, P0098, P0101, P0102, P0103,<br>P0105, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116,<br>P0117, P0118, P0125, P0128, P0335,<br>P0336, P0603, P1104, P1107, P1108,<br>P1240-P1242, P1243, P1245, P1246,<br>P1474, P1642, P1609 |  |

### 6.13.6 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.14 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

The sensor is a thermistor, a solid-state variable resistor that changes resistance in response to a rise or fall in temperature. It is mounted in the engine block coolant system. The sensor is supplied with a reference voltage through a fixed resistor. As the current passes through the thermistor resistance, the ECM measures the voltage drop across the fixed resistor and translates this into a temperature using a pre-programmed table of values.

### 6.14.1 High/Low Input Failure

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software.

If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

If the voltage is over the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

### 6.14.2 Range/Performance Failure

There are two parts to the range/performance monitor. The first part ensures that the Engine Coolant Temperature reaches the level required for closed loop fuelling. The second part ensures that the Engine Coolant Temperature reaches 80°C. Both parts of the monitor operate with the same strategy, are one shot monitors and each part has its own calibration values. If the Engine Coolant Temperature and intake air temperature are above the required level for each monitor part then the following strategy will be carried out otherwise the counters for that monitor part are reset.

There are two counters associated with each monitor - the load conditions met counter increments when the engine speed and load are above the required level - the load conditions not met counter increments when any of those conditions is not met.

A normal judgment is made if the Engine Coolant Temperature reaches the required level before the load conditions met counter reaches the value held in the judgment table.

A failure judgment is made if the load conditions met counter reaches the value held in the judgment table and the Engine Coolant Temperature has not yet reached the required level.

The judgment table holds the values that the load conditions met counter must reach, mapped against minimum Engine Coolant Temperature (and minimum intake air temperature for the range/performance monitor), for a failure judgment to be made.

The load conditions not met counter has a value associated with it which if exceeded will reset both the load conditions met counter and the load conditions not met counter.



### 6.14.3 Monitoring Structure

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor |                |   |                           |                    |   |   |                   |                   |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|---------------------------|--------------------|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System              | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                          | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required  | MIL               |
| ECT high input                    | P0118          | Out of range check  | ECT voltage               | $\leq 0.14$ volts  |   | Ignition on   | 0.5s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| ECT low input                     | P0117          | Out of range check  | ECT voltage               | $\geq 4.86$ volts  |   | Ignition on   | 0.5s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| ECT range/<br>performance         | P0116          | 1) Time for ECT to reach 80 °C<br>check                     | ECT/time                  | See table<br>ECT1  | Engine speed (RPM)  | $\geq 1600$ (X-Type)<br>$\geq 1400$ (V8)<br>$\geq 1500$ (S-Type)  | See table<br>ECT1 | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                                   | P0116          | 2) – Two sided other check                                  | ECT voltage<br>change/ 2s | $> -20$ °C         | Engine load   | $> 0.4$ g/revolutions (X-Type)<br>$> 0.5$ g/revolutions (XJ)<br>$> 0.6$ g/revolutions (XK8)<br>* If these conditions are not<br>met for<br>$> 1100$ s<br>then the monitor is reset.<br>-15 to 80 °C<br>$\geq -15$ °C<br>Ignition on | 6 s               | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                                   | P0125          | Time to closed loop fuelling<br>enable temperature (-15 °C) | ECT/time                  | See table<br>ECT2  | Engine speed (RPM)<br>Engine load   | $> 500$ *<br>$> 0.2$ g/revolutions *<br>* If these conditions are not<br>met for $> 300$ s ( $> 60$ s 2008MY)<br>then the monitor is reset.<br>-40 to -15 °C<br>$\geq -30$ °C   | See table<br>ECT2 | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                                   |                |   |                           | Disable:           | P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052, P0069, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0117, P0118, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0207, P0208, P0351, P0352, P0353, P0354, P0355, P0356, P0357, P0358, P0562, P0563, P0603, P1241, P1242, P1243, P1367, P1368, P1609, P1642, P2228, P2229 |   |                   |                   |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (P0116 – 2008MY) |                |  |  |   |   |  |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|--|--|---|---|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                               | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value                          | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| ECT range /<br>performance                         | P0116          | Coolant temperature<br>biased high   | ECT signal Voltage   | < ECT3                                      | Time after engine start<br>Engine Oil Temperature<br>Fuel Rail Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Oil temperature at ignition off -<br>current oil temperature<br>Difference between oil<br>temperature and Intake Air<br>Temperature<br>Difference between oil<br>temperature and Fuel rail<br>temperature<br>Difference between Fuel rail<br>temperature and IAT<br>Oil temperature at ignition off | < 3.584 s<br>-15 < EOT < 40 degC<br>-15 < FRT < 40 degC<br>-15 < IAT < 40 degC<br>> 40 degC<br><br>< 10 degC<br><br>< 10 degC<br><br>< 10 degC<br><br>< 100 degC | 1.02 s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| ECT range /<br>performance                         | P0116          | Range Performance<br>Readings taken every 2<br>seconds and compared<br>(unexpected step change<br>in Signal) | ECT(i - 3) - ECT (i)<br><b>And</b><br>ECT(i - 4) - ECT(i-1)<br><b>And</b><br>ECT(i - 5) - ECT(i-3) | > 20 degC<br><br>> 20 degC<br><br>> 20 degC | Battery voltage<br>Engine Start<br>Ignition turned on   | >= 10.0 V<br>Not in progress<br>Not in last 2.0 s  |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| ECT range /<br>performance                         | P0116          | Time for the coolant to<br>reach 80 degC<br>(i.e. Coolant temperature<br>biased low)                         | ECT<br><b>And</b><br>Entry conditions true for   | < 80 degC<br><br>>= Table<br>ECT1           | Time to closed loop or ECT<br>biased high faults<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Engine Speed<br>Engine load   | Not set<br><br>>= -15 degC<br>>= -15 degC<br>>= 1200 rpm*<br>>= 0.4 g/rev*<br>*If these conditions<br>are not met for >=<br>1100 s, then the<br>monitor is reset | ECT1             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |



| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (4.2L) – ECT1 |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Start ECT (°C)  | -15  | -10  | 0    | 10   | 20   | 30  | 40  | 50  | 60  | 70  | 80  | 90  |
| Failure time counter (sec)  | 1350 | 1350 | 1200 | 1050 | 1000 | 950 | 800 | 700 | 700 | 400 | 400 | 400 |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (3.0L) – ECT1 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Start ECT (°C)  | -30  | -15  | -5   | 5    | 15   | 25   | 35   | 45   | 55   | 65   | 75   | 80   |
| Failure time counter (sec)  | 3212 | 2888 | 2658 | 2418 | 2325 | 2107 | 2157 | 1658 | 1492 | 1380 | 1380 | 1380 |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (X-Type From 2004 Model Year) – ECT1 |                |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |    |
|--|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|----|
|  | Start ECT (°C) |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |    |
| Min. IAT (°C)  | -15            | 0    | 15   | 30   | 45   | 55   | 65  | 75  | 80 |
| -15  | 2165           | 2045 | 1930 | 1765 | 1525 | 1285 | 930 | 365 |    |
| 0  | 2165           | 1310 | 1190 | 1065 | 885  | 715  | 505 | 185 |    |
| 15   | 2165           | 1310 | 880  | 755  | 620  | 495  | 345 | 140 |    |
| 30   | 2165           | 1310 | 880  | 595  | 455  | 360  | 250 | 95  |    |
| 40   | 2165           | 1310 | 880  | 595  | 455  | 360  | 250 | 95  |    |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (S-Type From 2004 Model Year) – ECT1 |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|  | Start ECT (°C) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Min. IAT (°C)  | -15            | 0    | 15   | 30   | 45   | 60   | 75   | 80   |
| -15  | 2570           | 2405 | 2245 | 2025 | 2025 | 2025 | 2025 | 2025 |
| 0  | 2570           | 2000 | 1840 | 1775 | 1775 | 1775 | 1775 | 1775 |
| 15   | 2570           | 2000 | 910  | 785  | 785  | 785  | 785  | 785  |
| 30   | 2570           | 2000 | 910  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  |
| 40   | 2570           | 2000 | 910  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (XK8 From 2004 Model Year) – ECT1 |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|   | Start ECT (°C) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Min. IAT (°C)   | -15            | 0    | 15   | 30   | 45   | 50   | 60   | 70   | 80   |
| -15   | 2250           | 2150 | 1950 | 1750 | 1550 | 1550 | 1550 | 1550 | 1550 |
| 0   | 2250           | 1400 | 1250 | 1100 | 950  | 950  | 950  | 950  | 950  |
| 15  | 2250           | 1400 | 950  | 800  | 650  | 650  | 650  | 650  | 650  |
| 30  | 2250           | 1400 | 950  | 625  | 625  | 625  | 625  | 625  | 625  |
| 45  | 2250           | 1400 | 950  | 625  | 625  | 625  | 625  | 625  | 625  |



| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (New XJ From 2004 Model Year) – ECT1 |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|  | Start ECT (°C) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Min. IAT (°C)  | -15            | 0    | 15   | 30   | 45   | 50   | 60   | 70   | 80   |
| -15  | 4404           | 4404 | 4404 | 4205 | 4205 | 4205 | 4205 | 4205 | 4205 |
| 0  | 4404           | 1744 | 1548 | 1358 | 1093 | 1093 | 1093 | 1093 | 1093 |
| 15   | 4404           | 1744 | 1021 | 882  | 733  | 733  | 733  | 733  | 733  |
| 30   | 4404           | 1744 | 1021 | 655  | 514  | 514  | 514  | 514  | 514  |
| 45   | 4404           | 1744 | 1021 | 655  | 396  | 396  | 396  | 396  | 396  |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (X400 2008 Model Year) – ECT1 |                                  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |
|---|----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
|   | Minimum coolant temperature (°C) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |
| Min. IAT (°C)   | -15                              | 0    | 25   | 30   | 40   | 45   | 55   | 65   | 75  | 80  | 80  | 80  | -15  |
| -15   | 2337                             | 2295 | 2272 | 2225 | 2012 | 1906 | 1677 | 1290 | 625 | 625 | 625 | 625 | 2337 |
| 0   | 2337                             | 1310 | 1190 | 1065 | 945  | 885  | 715  | 505  | 220 | 220 | 220 | 220 | 2337 |
| 15  | 2337                             | 1310 | 880  | 755  | 665  | 620  | 495  | 345  | 140 | 140 | 140 | 140 | 2337 |
| 30  | 2337                             | 1310 | 880  | 595  | 502  | 455  | 360  | 250  | 115 | 115 | 115 | 115 | 2337 |
| 40  | 2337                             | 1310 | 880  | 595  | 502  | 455  | 360  | 250  | 95  | 95  | 95  | 95  | 2337 |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (4.2L) – ECT2 |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Start ECT (°C)  | -30 | -25 | -20 | -15 |
| Failure time counter (seconds)                                    | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (3.0L) – ECT2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|
| Start ECT (°C)  | -30 | -20 | -10 | 0   | 10  | 20  | 30  | 40  | 50  | 60  | 70  | 80  |  |
| Failure time counter (seconds)                                    | 326 | 326 | 324 | 324 | 324 | 324 | 324 | 324 | 324 | 324 | 324 | 324 |  |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (New XJ From 2004 Model Year) – ECT2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Start ECT (°C)   | -40 | -32 | -23 | -20 | -15 | -15 |
| Failure time counter (seconds)   | 600 | 300 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 120 |

| Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (XK8 From 2004 Model Year) – ECT2 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Start ECT (°C)  | -40 | -40 | -30 | -25 | -20 | -15 |
| Failure time counter (seconds)  | 300 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 |

**Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (S-Type From 2004 Model Year) – ECT2**

|                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Start ECT (°C)                 | -40 | -30 | -20 | -15 | -15 | -15 |
| Failure time counter (seconds) | 240 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 120 |

**Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Range Performance (X-Type From 2004 Model Year) – ECT2**

|                                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Start ECT (°C)                 | -40 | -40 | -32 | -23 | -20 | -15 |
| Failure time counter (seconds) | 600 | 600 | 300 | 120 | 120 | 120 |

**ECT (P0116) Time to closed loop enable temperature (X400 2008 Model Year) – ECT2**

|                              |     |     |       |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Min Coolant Temperature (°C) | -40 | -40 | -31.9 | -23.1 | -20 | -15 | -15 | -15 | -15 | -15 | -15 | -15 |
| Time (seconds)               | 600 | 600 | 300   | 120   | 120 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 120 | 120 |

**Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor – Fault limit (X400 2008 Model Year) – ECT3**

|                            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Average Temperature (degC) | -15   | -5    | 5     | 25    | 35    | 45    | 55    | 65    |
| Fault Limit (V)            | 2.632 | 2.129 | 1.689 | 1.011 | 0.781 | 0.601 | 0.464 | 0.361 |

#### 6.14.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

#### 6.15 Thermostat Monitor

The monitor operates once per trip and is not a continuous monitor. Every 1 second the monitor compares the actual Engine Coolant Temperature with an estimated temperature. This is derived from a model and accumulates the error between the two temperatures. The model to calculate the estimated Engine Coolant Temperature has look-up tables, which use various engine and vehicle parameters to derive compensation values by which the estimated Engine Coolant Temperature is increased or decreased. These look-up tables' takes into account engine speed, engine airflow, vehicle speed and temperature difference between Intake Air Temperature and Engine Coolant Temperature.

A judgment of whether the thermostat is behaving normally or not is made when the estimated Engine Coolant Temperature reaches a judgment level which is 35°C above starting Engine Coolant Temperature or 80°C, whichever is reached first. The monitor has the ability to make one of three judgments once the judgment point is reached. The judgment made can be "normal", "fail" or "null". The normal judgment is made if the accumulated error is below the calibratable normal level and the actual Engine Coolant Temperature has reached 80°C at the judgment point. The failure judgment is made if the accumulated error equals or exceeds the calibratable failure level at the judgment point. A null judgment is made if the accumulated error is above the normal level and below the failure level at the judgment point. The null judgment is included to allow for the gray area that exists between normal and failed thermostats, as in extreme conditions a failed thermostat may resemble normal behavior and a normal thermostat could resemble failed behavior.

### 6.15.1 Monitoring Structure

| Thermostat Monitor                  |                |   |  |  |  |  |   |                   |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|--|--|--|--|---|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value   | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required                                | MIL               |
| Thermostat<br>range/<br>performance | P0128          | Comparisons of actual warm up<br>profile with estimated profile.<br>Judgment performed when<br>estimated ECT increases by 35<br>°C or reaches 80 °C | Accumulated difference<br>between estimated ECT<br>and actual ECT is too large<br><br>Disable: | See table  | Intake Air Temperature<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>ECT at engine start<br>Airflow<br>Engine Speed | - 8 to 100 °C<br>- 8 to 100 °C<br>- 8 to 60 °C<br>>= 1 g/s<br>>= 400 | Dependent on<br>drive cycle<br>(typically 460s) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                                     |                |   |  | C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175, P0010, P0020, P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052, P0101, P0102, P0103, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0125, P0128, P0131, P0132, P0133, P0151, P0152, P0153, P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175, P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204, P0205, P0206, P0207, P0208, P0222, P0223, P0335, P0336, P0340, P0341, P0345, P0346, P0351, P0352, P0353, P0354, P0355, P0356, P0357, P0358, P0443, P0444, P0445, P0460, P0603, P1104, P1107, P1108, P1224, P1229, P1241, P1242, P1243, P1251, P1313, P1314, P1316, P1367, P1368, P1384, P1396, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637, P1638, P1642, P1646, P1647, P0562, P0563, P0607, P2118, P2119, P2135, P2228, P2229 |  |  |   |                   |

| Thermostat Monitor – P0128 Fault limit threshold (X400 2008 Model Year) |                          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |       |
|---|--------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-------|
|   | Coolant temperature (°C) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |       |
| IAT (°C)  | -10                      | 0    | 10   | 20   | 25   | 30   | 40   | 50   | 60  | -10   |
| -30   | 10110                    | 7300 | 5110 | 3400 | 2700 | 2000 | 1200 | 1000 | 900 | 10110 |
| -20   | 10110                    | 7300 | 5110 | 3200 | 2500 | 1800 | 1100 | 900  | 850 | 10110 |
| -10   | 10110                    | 7300 | 5110 | 3100 | 2375 | 1650 | 1000 | 850  | 800 | 10110 |
| 0   | 10110                    | 7300 | 5110 | 2980 | 2240 | 1500 | 1000 | 750  | 750 | 10110 |
| 10  | 10110                    | 7300 | 4500 | 2500 | 1850 | 1200 | 750  | 750  | 750 | 10110 |
| 20  | 10110                    | 7300 | 3500 | 1400 | 920  | 600  | 600  | 600  | 600 | 10110 |
| 30  | 10110                    | 7300 | 3500 | 1400 | 920  | 600  | 600  | 600  | 600 | 10110 |
| 40  | 10110                    | 7300 | 3500 | 1400 | 920  | 600  | 500  | 500  | 500 | 10110 |

### 6.15.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.16 Throttle Position Sensor

The Throttle Position sensor comprises of a potentiometer with a pointer that is rotated by the throttle shaft. The ECM supplies the potentiometer with a nominal 5 volts. The signal output from the Throttle Position sensor to the ECM depends on the position of the pointer and ultimately the position of the throttle shaft. The sensor's position in relation to the shaft cannot be adjusted and the ECM compensates for wear and aging in service.

### 6.16.1 Monitoring Structure

| Throttle Position Sensor                          |  |                                    |                          |                    |                        |                      |                        |                   |
|---|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                              | Fault<br>Codes                                       | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required       | MIL               |
| Throttle position<br>1 low input                  | P0122  | Out of range check                 | Output voltage           | $\leq 0.35$ volts  |                        | Ignition on          | 1.0s                   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Throttle position<br>1 high input                 | P0123  | Out of range check                 | Output voltage           | $\geq 4.9$ volts   |                        | Ignition on          | 1.0s (V6)<br>0.1s (V8) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Throttle position<br>2 low input                  | P0222  | Out of range check                 | Output voltage           | $\leq 0.35$ volts  |                        | Ignition on          | 1.0s                   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Throttle position<br>2 high input                 | P0223  | Out of range check                 | Output voltage           | $\geq 4.9$ volts   |                        | Ignition on          | 1.0s (V6)<br>0.1s (V8) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Throttle position<br>1 (2) range /<br>performance | P0121<br>P2135<br>(2005<br>model<br>year X-<br>Type) | Rationality 1 to 2                 | Signal 1 versus signal 2 | See table TPS1     | Battery voltage        | 9 to 18v             | 0.1s                   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   |  |                                    |                          |                    | Disable:               | P1241, P1242         |                        |                   |



---

| Throttle Position Sensor Range Performance – TPS1 |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|
| Throttle angle (degrees)                          | 0.00 | 2.00 | 2.13 | 4.25 | 9.0 | 20.5 | 32.0 | 84.0 |
| Value (degrees)                                   | 3.2  | 3.2  | 3.2  | 6.7  | 7.1 | 10.0 | 11.1 | 11.1 |

| Throttle Position Sensor Range Performance (2008MY) – TPS1 |      |      |      |      |      |       |       |       |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Throttle angle (degrees)                                   | 0.00 | 2.00 | 2.13 | 4.25 | 9.00 | 20.50 | 32.00 | 84.00 |
| Value (degrees)  | 4.23 | 4.36 | 4.36 | 6.37 | 8.8  | 12.89 | 13.61 | 19.23 |

### 6.16.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



## **6.17 Engine Oil Temperature Sensor**

### **6.17.1 High/Low Input Failure**

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software. If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored. If the voltage is over the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

### **6.17.2 Range/Performance Failure**

The EOT movement is monitored during the warm up phase of a trip. If the Engine Coolant Temperature is cool enough at start and rises by the required amount then a judgment is made on the EOT. If the EOT movement (maximum reading for the trip – minimum reading for the trip) has not been sufficient then a failure judgment will be made.

### 6.17.3 Monitoring Structure

| Engine Oil temperature Sensor |                |  |  |                                |   |   |  |                   |
|-------------------------------|----------------|--|--|--------------------------------|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System          | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description   | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value             | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required   | MIL               |
| EOT high input                | P0198          | Out of range check   | Sensor voltage   | $\leq 0.03$ volts              |   | Ignition on   | 0.5s   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| EOT low input                 | P0197          | Out of range check   | Sensor voltage   | $\geq 4.6$ volts               |   | Ignition on   | 0.5s   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| EOT range/<br>performance     | P0196          | Rationality versus ECT<br><br>EOTS stuck (2008MY)  | EOT rise too low compared to ECT<br>rise<br><br>EOTS change (2008MY)   | $\leq 2.5$ °C                  | EOT<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>ECT rise<br>Intake Air Temperature<br><br>Delta oil temperature  | $\leq 130$ °C<br>-30 - 100°C<br>$\geq 45$ °C<br>-30 - 100°C<br>-30 - 50°C (2008MY)<br>$\leq 0.015$ V in 0.128 s<br>(2008MY) | Dependent<br>on drive<br>cycle   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| EOT range/<br>performance     | P0196          | Rationality versus<br>Engine Coolant<br>Temperature and Inlet<br>air temperature<br>(2008MY) | Average_EOT - (average_ECT<br>+ average_IAT)/2<br><br><u>Or</u><br>(average_ECT+ average_IAT)/2<br><br>- Average_EOT | $> 20$ degC<br><br>$> 20$ degC | Engine Stall Condition<br>Block Heater<br>Time after start<br>Engine off time<br><br>Difference between Engine<br>Coolant Temperature<br>average and inlet air<br>temperature average at<br>ignition on | Not set<br>Not detected<br>120 $\leq$ time $\leq$ 200 s<br>28800 $\leq$ time $\leq$<br>655000 s<br>$\leq 10$ degC           | Dependent<br>upon<br>drive cycle   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|                               |                |  |  |                                |   | Disable:  | P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117,<br>P0118, P0125, P0128, P0562, P0563,<br>P1241, P1242 |                   |

### 6.17.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



| Fuel Rail Temperature Sensor                             |                |   |  |                             |   |  |                                  |                   |
|--|----------------|---|--|-----------------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                                     | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description  | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value          | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required                 | MIL               |
| Fuel rail<br>temperature<br>sensor range/<br>performance | P0181          | Fuel rail temperature<br>rationality compared to<br>ECT and IAT<br>(2008MY) | Average_FRT - (average_ECT<br>+ average_IAT)/2<br><b>Or</b><br>(average_ECT+ average_IAT)/2<br><br>- Average_FRT | > 20 degC<br><br>> 20 degC  | Engine Stall Condition<br>Block Heater<br>Time after start<br>Engine off time<br><br>Difference between ECT<br>average and inlet air<br>temperature average at ignition<br>on               | Not set<br>Not detected<br>120 <= time <= 200 s<br>28800 <= time <= 655000 s<br><= 10 degC   | Dependent<br>upon<br>drive cycle | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel rail<br>temperature<br>sensor range/<br>performance | P0181          | Fuel rail temperature<br>stuck (2008MY)                                     | EOTS Change<br><b>And</b><br><br>Engine Coolant Temperature  | < 1.9 degC<br><br>> 80 degC | Cold Start Identified at engine<br>start<br><br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Delta FRT<br>Delta ECT<br><br>Fuel Temperature<br>Change in ECT<br>Time after start | ECT < 40 degC <b>And</b><br>Difference Between<br>ECT & IAT <= 10<br>degC<br>-30 < T < 100 degC<br>-30 < IAT < 50 degC<br><= 0.015 V in 0.128 s<br><= 0.015 V & <= 20<br>degC in 0.128 s<br>< 100 degC<br>>= 50 degC<br>> 1200 s | Dependent<br>upon<br>drive cycle | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|  |                |   |  | Disable:                    | P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P0128, P0182, P0183, P0460, P0562, P0563, P0603, P1241, P1242, P1243, P1609  |  |                                  |                   |

#### 6.18.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## **6.19 Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor**

### **6.19.1 High/Low Input Failure**

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the sensor is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software. If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored. If the voltage exceeds the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

### **6.19.2 Stuck Detection**

Stuck at monitoring executes when closed loop fuel pump control is executing. It checks that the fuel rail pressure signal has varied by at least 5 kPa over a range of demanded fuel pump duties. The maximum and minimum fuel rail pressures are updated each time. The change in demand duty is integrated and when the integral reaches 4%, the variation between the maximum and minimum values is checked. If it is less than 5kPa, failure judgment is made; otherwise, a normal judgment is made.

### **6.19.3 Offset Detection**

This part of the monitor executes when the vehicle is idling. When closed loop fuel pump control is executing, a settle timer is incremented. After the counter reaches 5 seconds monitoring can be started. This is to allow the system time to settle after a transition from open to closed loop fuel pump control. Once the counter is greater than 5 seconds the target pressure is checked against the actual fuel rail pressure. If the error is less than the failure threshold, a normal counter is started. If the normal counter reaches 1 second, normal judgment is made. If the target to actual error is greater than the failure threshold, a failure counter is started. If the failure counter reaches 5 seconds then failure judgment is made.

### 6.19.4 Monitoring Structure

| Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor   |                |   |  |                    |  |   |                             |                   |
|---|----------------|---|--|--------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description            | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required            | MIL               |
| Fuel rail<br>pressure sensor<br>low input                                 | P0192          | Out of range check                            | Voltage too low  | $\leq 0.1$ volts   |  | Ignition on   | 0.5s                        | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel rail<br>pressure sensor<br>high input                                | P0193          | Out of range check                            | Voltage too high   | $\geq 4.9$ volts   |  | Ignition on   | 0.5s                        | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel rail<br>pressure sensor<br>range/<br>performance<br>offset detection | P0191          | Comparison with target pressure               | Error  | $\geq 30$ kPa      | Fuel level<br>Idle flag set<br>Fuel pump feedback<br>control           | $\geq 11\%$<br>$\geq 5s$<br>Executing                                   | 5s                          | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel rail<br>pressure sensor<br>range/<br>performance<br>stuck detection  | P0191          | Rationality versus fuel pump<br>duty integral | Pressure change too low<br>when fuel pump integral<br>duty above threshold | $\leq 5$ kPa       | Fuel level<br>Fuel pump feedback<br>control<br>Fuel pump integral duty | $\geq 11\%$<br>Executing<br>$\geq 4\%$                                  | Dependent on<br>drive cycle | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   |                |   |  |                    | Disable:   | P1241, P1242, P1243, P0603, P0460,<br>P1609, P0192, P0193, P0562, P0563 |                             |                   |

### 6.19.5 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.20 Fuel Injectors

The fuel injector monitor operates on a continuous basis. Open and short detection of each injector is possible by comparing the actual injection signal with a target injection signal. The actual injection signal is derived from a change in injector voltage when the injector is turned off and the target injection signal is derived from an injection set flag.

A normal judgment is made when the injector voltage moves from the on to off position i.e. on the signal edge. If the target signal and the actual signal are both set to one, a normal judgment is made. This process is repeated for each injector in firing order. A failure judgment is made when no injector signal edge is detected i.e. no change in voltage but the injector has been triggered.

### 6.20.1 Monitoring Structure

| Fuel Injector Monitor   |                |                                    |                         |                    |   |  |                      |                   |
|-------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|--|----------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System    | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Require<br>d | MIL               |
| Cylinder 1              | P0201          | Drive hardware check               | Commanded versus actual | 10 times           | Engine speed  | 200 – 7000   | 20<br>revolutions    | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Cylinder 2              | P0202          | Drive hardware check               | Commanded versus actual | 10 times           | ECT   | $\geq -30^{\circ}\text{C}$   |                      |                   |
| Cylinder 3              | P0203          | Drive hardware check               | Commanded versus actual | 10 times           | IAT   | $\geq -30^{\circ}\text{C}$   |                      |                   |
| Cylinder 4              | P0204          | Drive hardware check               | Commanded versus actual | 10 times           | Airflow change<br>(not 2008MY)  | $< 2\text{g/s/s}$ (up to 2004 model year)<br>$< 31\text{g/s/s}$ (2004 model year)  |                      |                   |
| Cylinder 5              | P0205          | Drive hardware check               | Commanded versus actual | 10 times           | Injector pulse width  | 0.0005s –upper limit (see INJ1)  |                      |                   |
| Cylinder 6              | P0206          | Drive hardware check               | Commanded versus actual | 10 times           | Battery voltage   | 10 to 16v  |                      |                   |
| Cylinder 7 (V8<br>only) | P0207          | Drive hardware check               | Commanded versus actual | 10 times           | TP sensor change<br>(not 2008MY)  | $< 22\text{ deg/s}$<br>$\leq 44\text{ deg/s}$ (V8 2004 model year)<br>$\leq 56\text{ deg/s}$ (S-Type 2004 model year)<br>$\leq 37\text{ deg/s}$ (X-Type 2004 model year) |                      |                   |
| Cylinder 8 (V8<br>only) | P0208          | Drive hardware check               | Commanded versus actual | 10 times           | Fuel cut-off  | Not active   |                      |                   |
|                         |                |                                    |                         | Disable:           | Time after start  | $\geq 0\text{s}$   |                      |                   |
|                         |                |                                    |                         |                    | MAF rate of<br>change (2008MY)  | $\leq 2.0\text{ g/s/0.064 s}$  |                      |                   |
|                         |                |                                    |                         |                    | MAF (2008MY)  | $0 \leq \text{MAF} \leq 400\text{ g/s}$  |                      |                   |
|                         |                |                                    |                         |                    | TP rate of change<br>(2008MY)   | $< 0.30\text{ deg/s/0.008 s}$  |                      |                   |
|                         |                |                                    |                         |                    | Engine starting   | Not active   |                      |                   |
|                         |                |                                    |                         |                    | P0101, P0102, P0103, P0111- P0113, P0121- P0123, P0222, P0223, P0336,<br>P0351- P0358, P1367, P1368, P0603, P0607, P1104, P1224, P1229, P1251,<br>P1367, P1368, P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637, P1642, P2118, P2119,<br>P2135, C1165, C1175, C1137 |  |                      |                   |



---

| <b>INJ1 - 4.2L (All from 2004 Model Year)</b> |       |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Engine speed (RPM)                            | 500   | 1000  | 1500  | 2000  | 2500 | 3000 | 3500 | 4000 | 5000 | 6000 | 7000 |
| Injector pulse width (us)                     | 42000 | 21000 | 14000 | 10500 | 8400 | 7000 | 6000 | 5300 | 4200 | 3500 | 3000 |

| <b>INJ1 - 3.0L</b>        |       |       |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Engine speed (RPM)        | 500   | 1000  | 1500  | 2000  | 2500  | 3000 | 3500 | 4000 | 5000 | 6000 | 7000 |
| Injector pulse width (us) | 56000 | 28000 | 18700 | 14000 | 11200 | 9300 | 8000 | 7000 | 5600 | 4700 | 4000 |

### 6.20.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



## **6.21 Fuel Pumps**

### **6.21.1 Primary Fuel Pump - No Commands Received**

The rear electronics module drives the fuel pump motor. It also monitors the circuit and sends its status to the ECM via the communications network buses. As part of this status, the ECM receives flags indicating invalid input and open circuit on the battery supply. If either of these flags indicates a fault for longer than a set time, then a fault judgment is made and P1234 is logged.

### **6.21.2 Primary Fuel Pump - Not Working When Requested**

The ECM also receives a 'fuel pump loss of ground' flag via the CAN network from the rear electronics module. If this flag is set for longer than a pre-defined time a fault judgment is made and P1236 is logged.

### **6.21.3 Primary Fuel Pump Circuit High/Low Fault**

The ECM also receives the following flag via the CAN bus from the rear electronics module:

- Fuel pump monitor line open circuit.
- Fuel pump monitor line short circuit to battery.
- Fuel pump monitor line short circuit to ground

If any of these flags indicate a fault for longer than a set time, then a fault is registered and P1338 is logged.

### 6.21.4 Monitoring Structure

| Primary Fuel Pump – Up to 2004 Model Year  |                |  |  |                    |  |   |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|--|--|--------------------|--|---|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                       | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description     | Malfunction<br>Criteria                      | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions                                  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| No fuel pump<br>commands<br>received       | P1234          | Monitor control module control<br>line | Control module control line<br>invalid input | Battery voltage    | Battery voltage<br>Delay counter   | 10 volts<br>3.5s                                      | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel pump not<br>working when<br>requested | P1236          | Control module circuit                 | Control module loss of<br>ground             | No signal          | Fuel pump duty<br>Battery voltage<br>Delay counter                               | 25% to 75%<br>10 volts<br>3.5s                        | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Circuit low input                          | P1338          | Monitor control module monitor<br>line | Control module monitor line<br>high          | Battery voltage    | Fuel pump duty<br>Battery voltage<br>Delay counter                               | 25% to 75%<br>10 volts<br>3.5s                        | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Circuit high<br>input                      | P1338          | Monitor control module monitor<br>line | Control module monitor line<br>low           | No signal          | Fuel pump duty<br>Battery voltage<br>Delay counter<br>Fuel pump duty<br>Disable: | 25% to 75%<br>10 volts<br>3.5s<br>25% to 75%<br>P1609 | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

| Primary Fuel Pump – From 2004 Model Year   |                |  |  |  |  |   |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|--|--|--|--|---|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                       | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description     | Malfunction<br>Criteria                  | Threshold<br>value                       | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions                                  | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| No fuel pump<br>commands<br>received       | P1234          | Monitor control module<br>control line | Control module status line<br>duty cycle | < 39.2% (X-Type)<br>< 35.2% (all others) | Battery voltage<br>Delay counter   | 10 volts<br>3.5s                                      | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel pump not<br>working when<br>requested | P1236          | Control module circuit                 | Control module status line<br>duty cycle | > 60.8% (X-Type)<br>> 64.8% (all others) | Fuel pump duty<br>Battery voltage<br>Delay counter<br>Fuel pump duty<br>Disable: | 25% to 75%<br>10 volts<br>3.5s<br>25% to 75%<br>P1609 | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

**Primary Fuel Pump – X-Type 2005 Model Year**

| Component/<br>System                       | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description     | Malfunction<br>Criteria                  | Threshold<br>value                       | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions                          | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
|--|----------------|--|--|--|--|---|------------------|-------------------|
| No fuel pump<br>commands<br>received       | P0627          | Monitor control module<br>control line | Control module status line<br>duty cycle | < 39.2% (X-Type)<br>< 35.2% (all others) | Battery voltage<br>Delay counter<br>Fuel pump duty             | 10 volts<br>3.5s<br>25% to 75%                | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel pump not<br>working when<br>requested | P2635          | Control module circuit                 | Control module status line<br>duty cycle | > 60.8% (X-Type)<br>> 64.8% (all others) | Battery voltage<br>Delay counter<br>Fuel pump duty             | 10 volts<br>3.5s<br>25% to 75%                | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Circuit low input                          | P0628          | Monitor control module<br>status line  | Control module status line<br>high       | Battery voltage                          | Delay counter<br>Battery voltage<br>Fuel pump duty             | Ignition on<br>3.5s<br>10 volts<br>25% to 75% | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Circuit high<br>input                      | P0628          | Monitor control module<br>status line  | Control module status line<br>low        | No signal                                | Delay counter<br>Battery voltage<br>Fuel pump duty<br>Disable: | Ignition on<br>3.5s<br>10 volts<br>25% to 75% | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|  |                |  |  |  |  | P1609   |                  |                   |

### 6.21.5 Secondary Fuel Pump Monitor

A status flag monitors the Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) signal from the secondary fuel pump driver module. When this status flag is stuck low for a set time, then a fault is flagged and P1233 is logged. When this status flag is stuck high, or the PWM duty is outside a calibrated range for a set time, then a fault is flagged and P1339 is logged.

### 6.21.6 Monitoring Structure

| Secondary Fuel Pump – Supercharged Vehicles Only   |                |  |   |                    |  |   |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|--|---|--------------------|--|---|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                               | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description     | Malfunction<br>Criteria                   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions                                    | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| Fuel pump<br>driver circuit<br>input circuit fault | P1233          | Monitor control module control<br>line | Control module control line<br>duty cycle | < 0.392s           | Battery voltage<br>Delay counter   | 10 volts<br>3.5s  | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel pump<br>driver circuit<br>output fault        | P1339          | Control module circuit                 | Control module control line<br>duty cycle | 608 – 1.000s       | Fuel pump duty<br>Battery voltage<br>Delay counter                               | 25% to 75%<br>10 volts<br>3.5s                          | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Circuit low input                                  | P1339          | Monitor control module monitor<br>line | Control module control line<br>duty cycle | No signal          | Fuel pump duty<br>Battery voltage<br>Delay counter                               | 25% to 75%<br>10 volts<br>3.5s                          | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Circuit high<br>input                              | P1339          | Monitor control module monitor<br>line | Control module control line<br>duty cycle | No signal          | Fuel pump duty<br>Battery voltage<br>Delay counter<br>Fuel pump duty<br>Disable: | 25% to 75%<br>10 volts<br>3.5s<br>25%>Duty>75%<br>P1609 | 4.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.21.7 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## **6.22 Fuel Level Sensor**

There are two parts to the fuel level sensor monitor. The output of the fuel level sensor is monitored to detect if its output does not change as fuel is used. It is also monitored when the vehicle is stationary and fuel movement is expected to be at a minimum to check for a noisy signal.

### **6.22.1 Fuel Level Stuck Monitor**

The fuel level is monitored continuously and it needs to change by more than a set percentage before a calculated amount of fuel is used. This process will operate through cumulative trips if necessary. Once the fuel level changes by the amount required the process is reset and starts again. If the fuel used threshold is reached before the fuel level changes by the required percentage, a temporary fault will be stored. A second occurrence will cause the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) to be illuminated.

### **6.22.2 Fuel Level Noisy Monitor**

Once the fuel level percentage has changed to satisfy the stuck monitor described above and a few other entry conditions have been met, the system will complete a fuel level noisy test in the next available idle period. When the vehicle comes to rest the fuel movement will be allowed to subside. The output of the fuel level sensor will be monitored for a short period. During this period the output of the fuel level sensor will be integrated and compared to a threshold, which is set to find faulty fuel level sensors. This process is repeated as the fuel level falls. If the failure threshold is exceeded a first trip temporary failure flag will be set. A further failure in the next trip will illuminate the MIL.



### 6.22.3 Monitoring Structure

| Fuel Level Sensor                   |                |                                    |                              |  |  |   |                                |                   |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria      | Threshold<br>value   | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required               | MIL               |
| Fuel level<br>sensor circuit        | P0460          | Rationality versus fuel used       | Fuel level change            | <= 3%<br><= 6% (S-Type)  | Fuel used (calculated)   | >= 45L<br>>= 20L (X-Type)<br>>= 20s<br>8 to 16 volts<br>Disable:<br>10 to 16 volts (2004<br>model year)<br>P0603, P1609,<br>P1642, P1638  | Dependent<br>on drive<br>cycle | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Fuel level<br>sensor<br>malfunction | P0460          | Fuel level sensor noisy            | Change in raw fuel<br>signal | >= 5000/20s (XK8)<br>>= 5000/20s (S-Type)<br>>= 2500/20s<br>(X-Type)<br>>=11000/20s (XJ) | After start<br>Fuel level change<br>Battery voltage<br>Vehicle speed<br>Fuel level<br>Then<br>Vehicle speed<br>Entry delay<br>Monitor period<br>Vehicle speed delta (2008MY)<br>Delta wheel speed (2008MY)<br>Tank pressure delta (2008MY)<br>Disable: | >= 20s<br>>= 3%<br>>= 6% (S-Type)<br>8 to 16 volts<br>10 to 16 volts (2004<br>model year)<br>> 31mph for >20s<br>15 to 85%<br>5 to 95% (2008MY)<br>= 0<br>10s<br>20s<br><= 410 mph/0.064 s<br><= 0.25 mph<br>(between CAN<br>messages)<br><= 320 V/0.064 s<br>C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175,<br>P0450, P0452, P0453, P0561, P0562,<br>P0563, P0603, P1240, P1241, P1242,<br>P1609, P1637, P1638, P1642, P0441 | 20s                            | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.22.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.23 Knock Sensor

'Knocking' or 'pinking' is caused by uncontrolled combustion and can result in engine damage as well as excessive emissions. Knocking noises are essentially vibrations with frequencies that are detected by a piezo-electric sensing element and converted into electrical signals. Two knock sensors are strategically located on the engine casing and switched to the firing sequence so that knocking from any cylinder may be detected.

### 6.23.1 High/Low Input Failure

High and low input failure of the knock sensor is detected in the knock sensor processor and is then transmitted to the ECM. The Direct Current (DC) voltage of the sensor is compared with the upper and lower limits in order to judge high or low input failure.

### 6.23.2 Knock Sensor Processor Failure

Knock sensor processor failure is detected within the processor and is then transmitted to the ECM.

### 6.23.3 Monitoring Structure

| Knock Sensor                   |   |                                   |  |   |  |                                       |   |                |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| Component/System               | Fault Codes                             | Monitoring Strategy Description   | Malfunction Criteria   | Threshold value                                     | Secondary Parameter  | Enable Conditions                     | Time Required                                     | MIL            |
| Knock sensor A low input       | P0327                                   | Out of range check                | Sensor output low and knock sensor processor reporting failure | $\leq 1.25$ volts<br>$\leq 1.3$ v (2004 model year) | After start<br>Engine speed  | $\geq 3$ s<br>$\geq 500$ RPM          | 8 revolutions<br>64 revolutions (2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Knock sensor B low input       | P0332                                   | Out of range check                |  |   |  |                                       |   |                |
| Knock sensor A high input      | P0328                                   | Out of range check                | Sensor output low and knock sensor processor reporting failure | $\geq 3.75$ volts<br>$\geq 3.8$ v (2004 model year) | After start<br>Engine speed  | $\geq 3$ s<br>$\geq 500$ RPM          | 8 revolutions<br>64 revolutions (2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Knock sensor B high input      | P0333                                   | Out of range check                |  |   |  |                                       |   |                |
| Knock sensor processor failure | P1648<br>P0324 (2005 model year X-Type) | Knock sensor processor self check | Knock sensor processor reporting self-check failure            |   | After camshaft and crank sensors judged normal<br>Engine speed<br>Disable: | $\geq 5$ s<br>$\geq 500$ RPM<br>P1609 | 8 revolutions<br>64 revolutions (2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles |

### 6.23.4 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.24 Variable Valve Timing

VVT is a mechanically operated, electronically controlled system and is fitted to all current Jaguar engines except the 4.2L V8 supercharger.

The system comprises an actuator (phaser) built into the camshaft chain sprocket and an oil control valve which controls the flow of oil to the camshaft phaser. The system is controlled via the oil control valve and CMP sensors. The oil control valve varies the oil flow into the camshaft phaser and creates a variable offset between the camshaft and the camshaft sprocket, feedback for this system is provided by the CMP sensors.

The monitors for this topic are best described in two sections. The first section is concerned with VVT position failure and normal operation counters. If calibratable conditions are met for a failure condition then fault counters are incremented. The same applies for normal operation of the VVT system. The counters are then compared to a calibratable constant (threshold) and a judgment made. For a failure judgment, the failure counter has to be of an equal or higher value than the threshold constant and likewise, for a normal judgment the normal counter has to be equal or greater than the normal counter. Once these comparisons have been carried out, the relevant failure/judgment flags are set.

The second section of this monitor is concerned with monitoring the oil control valve on both banks 1 and 2. The oil control valve duty output is compared to an upper and lower threshold and the state of the latch port (1 = output, 0 = no output). If oil control valve duty output is outside of the upper/lower band and the latch has no output then a failure counter is incremented. If the conditions are not met, the monitor moves on to the next comparison. The oil control valve duty output is compared to an upper and lower threshold and the state of the latch port (output/no output). If the oil control valve duty output is outside of the upper/lower band and the latch has an output then the failure counter is set to zero, normal judgment flag set to 1 and failure judgment flag set to zero. If the conditions are not met, the monitor moves on to the next comparison. The failure time counter is compared to the failure judgment time threshold and if equal or greater than the threshold a failure flag is set and a present failure flag is set. If none of the comparison conditions are met then the oil control valve latch port is set to zero. This is also performed after the comparisons have been carried out. The monitor now moves onto the flag control section and restarts.



### 6.24.1 Monitoring Structure

| Variable Valve Timing – Normally Aspirated Engines Only |                |  |                         |                                      |                                  |  |   |                   |
|---|----------------|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                                    | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                   | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value                   | Secondary<br>Parameter           | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required  | MIL               |
| VVT Bank A<br>circuit<br>malfunction                    | P0010          | Hardware check                                       | Commanded versus actual | Different                            | Oil control valve duty<br>cycle  | 30 to 70%  | 5s<br>3s (2004 model<br>year)   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| VVT Bank B<br>circuit<br>malfunction                    | P0020          |  |                         |                                      |                                  |  |   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| VVT Bank A<br>malfunction                               | P1384          | Actual cam position compared<br>with target position | Target versus actual    | Error > 20 degrees<br>of crank angle | Engine speed > 0                 |  | 10s   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| VVT Bank B<br>malfunction                               | P1396          | Actual cam position compared<br>with target position | Target versus actual    |                                      | Disable:<br><br>Bank A<br>Bank B | P0335, P0336,<br>P1609, P0196,<br>P0197, P0198<br>P0340, P0341<br>P1340, P1341<br>(P0345, P0346 from<br>2004 model year) | 10s (note: this<br>is 5s before<br>cleaning and 5s<br>after cleaning) | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.24.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.25 Ignition Amplifiers/Coils

The ignition amplifiers monitor is very similar in operation to the injectors monitor, albeit with different enable conditions. Please refer to the fuel injectors monitor explanation. The ignition amplifiers have two monitor lines that carry multiplexed ignition amplifier monitor signals whereas the injectors can be monitored individually. It is for this reason that the ignition amplifiers monitor does not operate over such a wide range of engine speeds as the injectors monitor.

### 6.25.1 Monitoring Structure

| Ignition Amplifiers/Coils                |                |                                    |                         |                    |                        |                                   |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                     | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions              | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| Ignition amplifiers cylinder 1<br>Bank A | P0351          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    | Engine speed           | < 2500 RPM<br><= 3000rpm (2008MY) | 40 revolutions   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier cylinder 2<br>Bank A  | P0353          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    | Battery voltage        | > 10 volts                        |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier cylinder 3<br>Bank A  | P0355          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    |                        |                                   |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier cylinder 4<br>Bank A  | P0357          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    |                        |                                   |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier cylinder 1<br>Bank B  | P0352          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    |                        |                                   |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier cylinder 2<br>Bank B  | P0354          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    |                        |                                   |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier cylinder 3<br>Bank B  | P0356          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    |                        |                                   |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier cylinder 4<br>Bank B  | P0358          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    |                        |                                   |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier group 1               | P1367          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    |                        |                                   | 20 revolution    | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Ignition amplifier group 2               | P1368          | Hardware check                     | Primary coil current    |                    | Disable:               | P1642, P1609, P0336               |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.25.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.26 Charge Air Cooler Water Pump

The charge air cooler water pump monitor has been implemented to prevent engine damage, in the event of water pump failure. The monitor is only present on supercharged variants and operates continuously during each drive, with a sample rate of 2.048 seconds. The basic operation of the monitor is to compare the value of the intercooler IAT 2 against the IAT 1, at the end of a period of steady state operating conditions. Once the defined steady state conditions are satisfied, a drive delay counter is incremented. Upon exceeding a calibrated threshold, if the difference between the two temperature values (IAT 2 – IAT 1) is greater than the mapped threshold, a failure counter is incremented. If the counter exceeds a calibrated threshold, a failure judgment is made. A normal judgment is made if the two temperature values are below the failure threshold, at the point of judgment.

### 6.26.1 Monitoring Structure

| Charge Air Cooler Water Pump – 4.2L Supercharged Only |                |                                    |                         |                    |   |   |                                    |                |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|----------------|
| Component/<br>System                                  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions  | Time<br>Required                   | MIL            |
| Charge air cooler water pump malfunction              | P1474          | Comparison check                   | IAT 2 versus IAT 1      | See table WTP1     | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>Mass air flow<br>Engine speed<br>Vehicle speed<br>Vehicle drive counter<br>Disable: | 80 to 110 °C<br>-8 to 100 °C<br>6 to 40 g/s<br>600 to 4000 RPM<br>18.6 to 74.5 MPH<br>> 400s<br>P0335, P0336, P0096-P0098, P0111-P0113,<br>P0101-P0103, P1104, P1637, P1642,<br>P1609, P0116-P0118, P0125, C1137,<br>C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175 | 30s (430s including drive counter) | 2 Drive Cycles |

#### WTP1 (Up to 2004 Model Year)

|                                   |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|-----------------------------------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| IAT °C                            | -10 | 0  | 10 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 |
| Delta temperature (IAT 2 - IAT 1) | 70  | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 |

#### WTP1 (From 2004 Model Year)

|                                   |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|-----------------------------------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| IAT °C                            | -10 | 0  | 10 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 80 |
| Delta temperature (IAT 2 - IAT 1) | 75  | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 |

### 6.26.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



## 6.27 Idle Speed Control

If all the entry conditions are satisfied, then the monitor will start execution.

If the actual engine speed is more than 100 RPM lower than the target engine speed then a counter is started and once this exceeds the failure time limit a failure judgment is made for idle speed lower than expected.

If the actual engine speed is greater than 200 RPM higher than the target engine speed then a counter is started and once this exceeds the failure time limit a failure judgment is made for idle speed higher than expected.

| Idle Speed Control – Up to 2004 Model Year |                |                                    |                          |                    |  |                            |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                       | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions       | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| ISC  | P0506          | Idle speed lower than expected     | Idle speed versus target | 100 RPM too low    | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Atmospheric pressure<br>After start<br>Transmission oil temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>ISC<br>Stable condition<br>Vehicle speed  | 80 to 110 °C<br>< 75.5 kPa | 2.8s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|  | P0507          | Idle speed higher than expected    | Idle speed versus target | 200 RPM too high   |  | -8 to 125 °C               | 2.8s             |                   |
| Disable:                                   |                |                                    |                          |                    | P0336, P0603, P1245, P1246, P1642, P1643, P1609, P0116- P0118,<br>P0106-P0108, P0125, P0111-P0113, P1240-P1242, P1516, P1637, P1642,<br>P0460, P1224, P1229, P0121, P1251, P1631, P1611, P1633, P0128,<br>P1699, P0122, P0123, P0222, P0223, P0616, P0617, P0702, P0651,<br>P0606, P0741, P0750,<br>P0753, P0755, P0758, P0760, P0763, P0765, P0768, P0770, P0773,<br>P0740, P0743, P0787, P0788, P0730, P0731, P0732, P0733, P0734,<br>P0735, P0729, P0780, P0781, P0782, P0783, P0784, P0829, P1798,<br>P1799, P1797, P0666, P0641, P1605, P0815, P0815, P1774, P0706,<br>P0709, P0610, P1783, P1572 |                            |                  |                   |

| Idle Speed Control - From 2004 Model Year |                |                                    |   |   |   |  |                             |                             |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Component/<br>System                      | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria                     | Threshold<br>value  | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required            | MIL                         |
| ISC                                       | P0506          | Idle speed lower than expected     | Idle speed versus target                    | 200 RPM too low   | Engine Coolant Temperature  | 80 to 110 °C   | 15s                         | 2 Drive                     |
|   | P0507          | Idle speed higher than expected    | Idle speed versus target                    | 200 RPM too high  | Atmospheric pressure<br>After start<br>Transmission oil temperature<br>Intake Air Temperature<br>ISC<br>Stable condition<br>Vehicle speed | >= 74.8 kPa<br>>= 14s<br>-8 to 125 °C<br>-8 to 110 °C<br>>= 4.9s Active<br>See below<br><= 0.6 mph | 3s (XK8)<br>15s<br>3s (XK8) | Cycles<br>2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   |                |                                    | Disable:                                    | C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0125, P0128, P0222, P0223, P0336, P0460, P0603, P0605, P0606, P0610, P0641, P0651, P0666, P0701, P0702, P0705, P0709, P0710, P0711, P0715, P0720, P0725, P0729, P0730, P0731, P0732, P0733, P0734, P0735, P0740, P0741, P0743, P0750, P0753, P0755, P0758, P0760, P0763, P0765, P0768, P0770, P0773, P0780, P0781, P0782, P0783, P0784, P0787, P0788, P0815, P0829, P1224, P1229, P1241, P1242, P1516, P1572, P1603, P1605, P1609, P1611, P1631, P1633, P1637, P1642, P1643, P1699, P1719, P1774, P1783, P1796, P1797, P1798, P1799 |   |  |                             |                             |
|   |                |                                    | Disable additions (X-Type 2005 model year): | P0069, P0562, P0563, P0851, P1251, P2118, P2119, P2135, P2228, P2229.   |   |  |                             |                             |

Stable condition: The idle speed system is deemed unstable for a period of 1 second, following a change in state of any of the following parameters:

- Park/neutral switch
- Heated screen
- A/C clutch
- Cooling fan fast mode
- Cooling fan slow mode
- Headlamp
- Main beam
- Side lamp
- Footbrake

### 6.27.1 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.28 Starter Relay

During normal starting, the ECM should pull the low side of the starter motor relay coil to ground. If this voltage is high when starting is being requested, a fault is logged.

### 6.28.1 Monitoring Structure

| Starter Relay        |                |   |  |                    |  |  |                                 |                |
|----------------------|----------------|---|--|--------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Component/<br>System | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description      | Malfunction<br>Criteria                              | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter   | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required                | MIL            |
| High input           | P0617          | Rationality, relay versus drive circuit | Starter relay is off but starter relay request is on |                    | Ignition<br>Starter relay<br>Starter relay request<br><br>Time since initialization<br>Battery voltage<br>Disable: | On<br>Off<br>On<br><br>>0.064s (2008MY)<br>>6.48 (2008MY)<br>P1245, P1246, P1609 | 1.2s<br>(1.3 s 2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles |

### 6.28.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.29 Air Conditioning Clutch Relay

This monitor checks to confirm that the A/C control relay is responding to a request from the ECM to switch it on or off. When the entry conditions have been met the ECM compares the state of the A/C compressor clutch relay to the commanded state. If they do not agree then a timer is started. If at the end of the period the commanded and actual relay states do not agree then the DTC is flagged.

### 6.29.1 Monitoring Structure

| Air Conditioning Control Relay |                |   |  |                    |                        |                      |                  |                |
|--------------------------------|----------------|---|--|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Component/<br>System           | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description      | Malfunction<br>Criteria                  | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required | MIL            |
| Low input                      | P0646          | Rationality, relay versus drive circuit | Relay on but ECM is requesting relay off |                    | Disable:               | P1609                | 1.3s             | 2 Drive Cycles |
| High input                     | P0647          | Rationality, relay versus drive circuit | Relay off but ECM is requesting relay on |                    | Disable:               | P1609                | 1.3s             | 2 Drive Cycles |

### 6.29.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

### 6.30 Park/Neutral Switch

During the engine crank operation if the park/neutral input is low, with the CAN signal from the transmission indicating park/neutral is selected; the low fault timer is enabled. When the low fault timer reaches the calibrated time, the low fault flag is set. If the park/neutral input is high, and the vehicle is detected as moving with an appropriate engine load, then the high fault timer will be enabled. When the high fault timer reaches the calibrated time, the high fault flag is set.

#### 6.30.1 Monitoring Structure

| Park/Neutral Switch   |   |                                 |                                    |                 |   |  |               |                |
|---|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System  | Fault Codes                             | Monitoring Strategy Description | Malfunction Criteria               | Threshold value | Secondary Parameter   | Enable Conditions  | Time Required | MIL            |
| Park/neutral switch high Input<br>Park/neutral switch low Input (2004 model year) | P1516<br>P0851 (2005 model year X-Type) | Malfunction during driving      | Park/neutral switch during driving | Park/neutral    | Vehicle speed<br>Engine speed<br>Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Transmission type<br>Engine load   | >= 9 <= 160 mph<br>1500 to 4000 RPM<br>>= -30 °C<br>Automatic<br>> 0.4 g/revolutions | 5s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
|   |   |                                 |                                    | Disable:        | C1137, C1145, C1155, C1165, C1175, P0101, P0102, P0103, P0116, P0117, P0118, P0125, P0128, P0335, P0336, P0512, P0603, P0605, P0606, P0610, P0616, P0617, P0641, P0651, P0666, P0701, P0702, P0705, P0706, P0709, P0710, P0711, P0715, P0720, P0725, P0729, P0730, P0731, P0732, P0733, P0734, P0735, P0740, P0741, P0743, P0750, P0753, P0755, P0758, P0760, P0763, P0765, P0768, P0770, P0773, P0780, P0781, P0782, P0783, P0784, P0787, P0788, P0815, P0829, P1104, P1245, P1246, P1572, P1603, P1605, P1609, P1637, P1642, P1643, P1719, P1774, P1783, P1796, P1797, P1798, P1799 |  |               |                |
| Park/neutral switch low input (2001 to 2003 model year)                           | P1517                                   | Malfunction during starting     | Park/neutral during starting       | Park/neutral    | Gear selected<br>Actual gear  | 0 or 2<br>0  | 0.256s        | 2 Drive Cycles |
|   |   |                                 |                                    | Disable:        | P0335, P0336, P0118, P0117, P0116, P1245, P1246, P0102, P0103, P0101, P0104, P1643, P1637, P0603, P1609, P0128, P0616, P0617, P1799, P1224, P1229   |  |               |                |

#### 6.30.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



### 6.31 Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Monitor

During ignition on conditions, the voltages from the two-track APP sensor are monitored. If the input voltage stays above a calibration value for more than a calibratable period, the high input failure judgment is made. If the input voltage stays below a calibration value for more than a calibratable period, the low input failure judgment is made. If the angle obtained from sensor 1 differs from the angle obtained from sensor 2 by more than a calibratable amount for more than a calibration period a range/performance failure judgment is made.

#### 6.31.1 Monitoring Structure

| Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor  |             |                                 |                      |                 |                             |                              |               |                |
|------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System                   | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description | Malfunction Criteria | Threshold value | Secondary Parameter         | Enable Conditions            | Time Required | MIL            |
| APP circuit 1 low input            | P1122       | Out of range check              | Output voltage       | < 0.35 volts    | Battery voltage<br>Disable: | Ignition on                  | 01s           | 2 Drive Cycles |
| APP circuit 1 high input           | P1123       | Out of range check              | Output voltage       | > 4.9 volts     |                             | Ignition on                  | 0.1s          | 2 Drive Cycles |
| APP circuit 2 low input            | P1215       | Out of range check              | Output voltage       | < 0.10 volts    |                             | Ignition on                  | 0.1s          | 2 Drive Cycles |
| APP circuit 2 high input           | P1216       | Out of range check              | Output voltage       | > 4.55 volts    |                             | Ignition on                  | 0.1s          | 2 Drive Cycles |
| APP circuit 1(2) range/performance | P1344       | Rationality of 1 to 2           | Signal 1 versus 2    | See table DDS1  |                             | Ignition on<br>9 to 18 volts | 0.1s          | 2 Drive Cycles |

| Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor - X-Type 2005 Model Year |             |                                 |                      |                                 |                             |                              |               |                |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System   | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description | Malfunction Criteria | Threshold value                 | Secondary Parameter         | Enable Conditions            | Time Required | MIL            |
| APP circuit 1 low input                                    | P0227       | Out of range check              | Output voltage       | < 0.35 volts                    | Battery voltage<br>Disable: | Ignition on                  | 01s           | 2 Drive Cycles |
| APP circuit 1 high input                                   | P0228       | Out of range check              | Output voltage       | > 4.9 volts                     |                             | Ignition on                  | 0.1s          | 2 Drive Cycles |
| APP circuit 2 low input                                    | P2122       | Out of range check              | Output voltage       | < 0.10 volts                    |                             | Ignition on                  | 0.1s          | 2 Drive Cycles |
| APP circuit 2 high input                                   | P2123       | Out of range check              | Output voltage       | > 4.55 volts<br>> 4.9V (2008MY) |                             | Ignition on                  | 0.1s          | 2 Drive Cycles |
| APP circuit 1(2) range/performance                         | P0226       | Rationality of 1 to 2           | Signal 1 versus 2    | See table DDS1                  |                             | Ignition on<br>9 to 18 volts | 0.1s          | 2 Drive Cycles |

**DDS1**

|                       | 0    | 1    | 3    | 71   | 74   | 80   |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Pedal angle (degrees) |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Value (degrees)       | 12.8 | 13.6 | 13.7 | 13.9 | 11.6 | 11.6 |

**6.31.2 Drive Cycle Information**

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.32 Throttle Control

### 6.32.1 Sensor Power Supply Monitor

#### High/Low Input Failure

These are continuous monitors. The voltage from the supply is compared to a failure threshold defined in the software. If the voltage is below the low threshold, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds another threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored. If the voltage exceeds the high threshold defined in the software, then a timer starts to increment. Once this timer exceeds a threshold, then a failure flag is set and a DTC is stored.

#### Malfunction

The outputs from two Throttle Position sensors and one pedal demand sensor are checked. If they ALL fall below a threshold value then a counter is incremented, otherwise the counter is reset to zero. If the counter reaches a calibrated value, a failure judgment is made.

### 6.32.2 Analogue Ground Monitor

The output voltages from the following sensors are checked:

- Throttle Position sensor 1
- Throttle Position sensor 2
- APP sensor 2
- FTP sensor (on USA market cars)
- Intake Air Temperature sensor
- Engine Coolant Temperature sensor
- Intake Air Temperature sensor after charge air cooler (on supercharged cars)
- Fuel rail pressure sensor
- Intake manifold pressure sensor
- Oil temperature sensor

If they all fall below a threshold value then a counter is incremented, otherwise the counter is reset to zero. If the counter reaches a calibrated value a failure judgment is made.

### **6.32.3 Throttle Actuator Control Monitor**

#### Throttle Actuator Control OBDII Position Error

During ignition on conditions the calculated target throttle voltage is compared to the actual Throttle Position sensor voltage. If the voltage of the target and actual throttle signal differ by more than a calibratable amount for more than a calibratable period a failure judgment is made.

#### Throttle Actuator Control OBDII Circuit Malfunction

During ignition on conditions, the throttle motor current signal is monitored by hardware. If an over current condition is detected for more than a calibratable period, a failure judgment is made. During ignition on conditions, the throttle motor current is monitored by software. If the throttle motor current is more than a calibration level for more than a calibratable period a failure judgment is made. During ignition on conditions, the PWM throttle motor duty is monitored. If 100% duty cycle is detected for more than a calibratable period a failure judgment is made.

### **6.32.4 Throttle Motor Relay Monitor**

#### DC Motor Relay Off Failure

During ignition on the relay driver signal is compared with the relay output signal. If the ECM is commanding the relay on and detecting the relay as off for more than a calibratable period, a failure judgment is made.

#### DC Motor Relay On Failure

During ignition on the relay driver signal is compared with the relay output signal. If the ECM is commanding the relay off and detecting the relay as on for more than a calibratable period, a failure judgment is made.

### **6.32.5 Throttle Motor Relay Driver Monitor**

#### DC Motor Relay Driver Off Failure

During ignition on the relay driver target flag is compared with the relay driver signal. If the ECM is commanding the relay on and detecting the relay driver as off for more than a calibration period, a failure judgment is made.

#### DC Motor Relay Driver On Failure

After ignition off, the ECM sets the relay driver off. This is compared with the relay driver monitor. If the ECM is commanding the relay off and detecting the relay driver as on for more than a calibration period, a failure judgment is made.

### 6.32.6 Throttle Return Spring Monitor

After ignition off, the throttle blade is moved by the throttle motor to a calibrated position. The motor is then turned off. The monitor checks that the throttle blade is moved by the return spring. If movement of less than a calibrated amount is detected, a failure judgment is made.

### 6.32.7 Throttle Limp Home Spring Monitor

After ignition off, the throttle blade is moved by the throttle motor to a calibrated position. The motor is then turned off. The monitor checks that the throttle blade is moved by the limp-home spring. If movement of less than a calibrated amount is detected, a failure judgment is made.

### 6.32.8 Throttle Watchdog Monitor

After ignition off, the watchdog pulse is stopped in order to check whether the throttle motor relay driver will be disabled. If the throttle motor relay driver command is detected on for more than a calibratable period, a failure judgment is made.

### 6.32.9 Monitoring Structure

| Throttle Control – Up to 2004 Model Year   |  |   |                                   |   |                        |                              |                  |                   |
|--|--|---|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                       | Fault<br>Codes                                 | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description          | Malfunction<br>Criteria           | Threshold<br>value                          | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions         | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| Throttle control<br>position error         | P1224<br>P2119 (2005<br>model year X-<br>Type) | Rationality sensor out<br>versus target     | Sensor out v target<br>difference | > 1.001 volts<br>>= 1v (2004<br>model year) | Battery voltage        | Ignition on<br>9 to 18 volts | See table THC1   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Throttle control<br>circuit<br>malfunction | P1229<br>P2118 (2005<br>model year X-<br>Type) | 1) Detection of over<br>current by hardware | Number of times over<br>current   | 30  | Battery voltage        | Ignition on<br>9 to 18 volts | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|  |  | 2) Detection of over<br>current by software | Current                           | 8.3A<br>>= 8A (2004<br>model year)          |                        |                              | 15s              |                   |
|  |  | 3) Duty 100% failure                        | 100% duty cycle                   | 100%  | Battery voltage        | Ignition on<br>9 to 18 volts | See table THC2   | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

| Throttle Control – Up to 2004 Model Year         |             |   |  |  |   |   |               |                |
|--|-------------|---|--|--|---|---|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System                                 | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description   | Malfunction Criteria   | Threshold value  | Secondary Parameter   | Enable Conditions   | Time Required | MIL            |
| Throttle control sensor power supply malfunction | P1240       | Throttle pedal, A/C pressure, TP, FTP, MAP sensor, Fuel rail pressure sensor voltage irrational | Sensor output voltages:<br>Pedal position<br>TP 1<br>TP 2<br>FTP<br>MAP sensor<br>Fuel rail pressure<br>A/C pressure<br>Output voltage               | < 0.35 volts<br>< 0.35 volts<br>< 0.35 volts<br>< 0.2 volts<br>< 0.3 volts<br>< 0.4 volts<br>< 0.3 volts<br><= 3.0 volts   |   | Ignition on   | 3s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle control low input                       | P1241       | Out of range check  | Output voltage   | <= 3.0 volts   |   | Ignition on   | 3s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle control high input                      | P1242       | Out of range check  | Output voltage   | >= 4.5 volts   |   | Ignition on   | 3s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle control analogue ground malfunction     | P1243       | Throttle pedal, TP, FTP, IAT, ECT, fuel rail pressure and MAP sensor voltages                   | Sensor output voltages:<br>Pedal position 3<br>TP 1<br>TP 2<br>FTP<br>IAT<br>ECT<br>Fuel rail pressure<br>MAP<br>Charge air cooler (S/C only)<br>EOT | >= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.9 volts<br>>= 4.6 volts |   | Ignition on   | 1s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle return spring failure                   | P1250       | Monitoring of throttle blade angle when throttle motor turned off at fully open throttle        | Throttle blade movement  | < -0.6 degrees   | Disable:<br>Ignition<br>Idle condition<br>Throttle limp home<br>Valve sensor offset adaption<br>Valve sensor normal judgment<br>DC throttle motor<br>Throttle over current<br>Throttle DC motor relay | P0603, P1609, P1642<br>On to off<br>Idling<br>Not in limp home<br>Complete<br>Complete<br>No failure<br>No over current<br>No failure | 0.760s        | 2 Drive Cycles |
|  |             |   |  | Disable:   | P1609, P1224, P1229, P0122, P0123, P0222, P0223, P0121, P1251, P1631, P1611, P1633, P0607, P2118, P2119, P2135  |   |               |                |

**Throttle Control – Up to 2004 Model Year - Continued**

| Component/System                                   | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description  | Malfunction Criteria                                    | Threshold value | Secondary Parameter  | Enable Conditions  | Time Required  | MIL            |
|--|-------------|--|---|-----------------|--|--|--|----------------|
| Throttle control DC motor relay off fail           | P1251       | Rationality, commanded versus actual   | Commanded versus actual                                 | Different       |  | Ignition on  | 0.352s<br>0.4s (V6 2004 model year)<br>0.5s (V8 2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle control DC motor relay on fail            | P1658       |  |   |                 | Battery voltage Disable:   | 9 to 18 volts<br>P0603   | 0.496s<br>0.5s (2004 model year)                                 | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle control DC motor relay driver off failure | P1631       | Rationality, commanded versus actual   | Commanded versus actual                                 | Different       |  | Ignition on  | 0.352s<br>0.4s (V6 2004 model year)<br>0.5s (V8 2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle control DC motor relay driver on failure  | P1657       |  |   |                 | Battery voltage Disable:   | 9 to 18 volts<br>P0603   | 0.496s<br>0.5s (2004 model year)                                 | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle limp home spring failure                  | P1254       | Monitoring of throttle blade angle when throttle motor turned off at fully closed throttle | Throttle blade movement                                 | < +0.6 degrees  | Ignition<br>Idle condition<br>Throttle DC motor relay<br>Throttle limp home<br>Throttle motor over current<br>Valve sensor offset adaption<br>Valve sensor normal judgment | On to off<br>Idling<br>No failure<br>No<br>No over current<br>Complete<br>Complete | 0.640s   | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle watchdog circuit failure                  | P1634       | Rationality of throttle watchdog pulse train   | Watchdog pulse train not present when throttle relay on | > 1 cycle       | Throttle DC motor driver Disable:  | Ignition on<br>No failure<br>P1609, P1657  | 0.304s   | 2 Drive Cycles |

| Throttle Control – From 2004 Model Year          |             |                                 |                                  |  |                     |                   |               |                |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System                                 | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description | Malfunction Criteria             | Threshold value                              | Secondary Parameter | Enable Conditions | Time Required | MIL            |
| Throttle control sensor power supply malfunction | P1240       | Out of range check              | Pedal position 2<br>TP 1<br>TP 2 | < 0.35 volts<br>< 0.35 volts<br>< 0.35 volts |                     | Ignition on       | 3s            | 2 Drive Cycles |

| Throttle Control – 2005 Model Year X-Type        |             |  |  |  |   |  |               |                |
|--|-------------|--|--|--|---|--|---------------|----------------|
| Component/System                                 | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description              | Malfunction Criteria                                       | Threshold value                              | Secondary Parameter                                     | Enable Conditions                                      | Time Required | MIL            |
| Throttle control sensor power supply malfunction | P0561       | Out of range check                           | Pedal position 2<br>TP 1<br>TP 2                           | < 0.35 volts<br>< 0.35 volts<br>< 0.35 volts |   | Ignition on  | 3s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle control low input                       | P0562       | Out of range check                           | Output voltage   | <= 3.0 volts                                 |   | Ignition on  | 3s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle control high input                      | P0563       | Out of range check                           | Output voltage   | >= 4.5 volts                                 |   | Ignition on  | 3s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Throttle watchdog circuit failure                | P2107       | Rationality of throttle watchdog pulse train | Watchdog pulse train not present when throttle relay is on | > 1 cycle                                    | Throttle DC motor driver<br>Battery voltage<br>Disable: | Ignition on<br>No failure<br>9V to 18V<br>P1609, P1657 | 0.304s        | 2 Drive Cycles |

| THC1   |       |       |       |       |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Battery voltage (v)                              | 6.48  | 8.98  | 9.06  | 12.03 |
| Voltage deviation for failure judgment (seconds) | 0.992 | 0.992 | 0.192 | 0.192 |

| THC2                                |        |        |                    |  |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------|--|
| Battery voltage (v)                 | 6.48   | 8.98   | 9.06               |  |
| Time for failure judgment (seconds) | 10.000 | 10.000 | 0.352 (1.248 (V8)) |  |

### 6.32.10 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



### 6.33 Intake Manifold Tuning Valve System

When the entry conditions have been met, the control module checks the commanded versus actual position of the Intake Manifold Tuning (IMT) valves. If they are not matched, a timer is started. If at the end of the set time the commanded and actual positions of the IMT valves do not match then the relevant DTC is flagged and the IMT valve affected is disabled.

#### 6.33.1 Monitoring Structure

| Intake Manifold Tuning Valve (V6 Only) |                |                                    |                         |                    |   |                                 |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                   | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter                    | Enable<br>Conditions            | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| IMT valve 1<br>low/high input          | P1549          | Hardware check                     | Commanded versus actual | Different          | Duty cycle<br>Battery voltage<br>Disable: | 10 to 90%<br>>10 volts<br>P1609 | 10s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| IMT valve 2<br>low/high input          | P1532          |                                    |                         |                    |   |                                 |                  |                   |

#### 6.33.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## **6.34 Generator Monitor**

### **6.34.1 Generator Charge Line Monitor (V6 Only)**

The generator used with the V6 engine can operate in two output modes. The high charge mode provides an output of 15.3 volts, whilst the low charge mode provides an output of 13.6 volts. This monitor checks the output of the generator to confirm it matches the mode selected. When the entry conditions have been met the rationality of the actual charge mode is compared to the commanded mode, if they do not match then a timer is started. If at the end of the timed period the commanded and actual modes still do not match the relevant DTC is flagged.

### **6.34.2 Generator Field Line Failure (V6 Only)**

Once the entry conditions have been met, the ECM checks the duty cycle of the generator field line against pre-defined thresholds. If the duty cycle is outside the threshold limits for more than a defined period then the field line failure DTC is logged.

### **6.34.3 Charging System/Generator Load Failure**

On V6 engines, this monitor checks the charge line for irrational behavior, these being charge line off when engine running and charge line on when the engine is not running. If either of the above conditions exist for more than a predefined time then the DTC is set and the charge warning lamp is illuminated.

The V8 engine uses an alternative strategy due to differences in the generator used. This generator provides a variable voltage output dependent on the temperature of the generator itself. Once the entry conditions have been satisfied, the average charge voltage over a predefined time is checked. If this falls below a defined threshold value then the DTC is logged and the charge warning lamp is illuminated.

### 6.34.4 Monitoring Structure

| Generator Monitor                             |                |   |   |                           |   |  |                  |                   |
|---|----------------|---|---|---------------------------|---|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                          | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                  | Malfunction<br>Criteria                                 | Threshold<br>value        | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions   | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| Charge line low<br>input                      | P1146          | Rationality of charge mode<br>versus requested mode | Requested high mode<br>against actual mode              | Regulator in low<br>mode  | Battery voltage   | > 10 volts   | 1.3s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Charge line<br>high input                     | P1244          | Rationality of charge mode<br>versus requested mode | Requested low mode<br>against actual mode               | Regulator in high<br>mode | Battery voltage   | > 10 volts   | 1.3s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Field line failure                            | P1629          | Generator output duty cycle<br>rationality          | Driver duty outside valid<br>duty range                 | < 5% or > 45%             | Battery voltage<br>Engine RPM<br>Ignition switch                          | > 10 volts<br>< 200 RPM<br>On                                      | 0.320s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Charging<br>system/generat<br>or load failure | P1632<br>(V6)  | Charge line status rationality                      | Charge monitor line off<br>when engine running          |                           | Ignition switch<br>Ignition switch<br>Battery voltage<br>After start time | On<br>On<br>> 10 volts<br>> 1.28s                                  | 5s               | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   |                |   | Charge monitor line on<br>when engine not running       |                           | Ignition switch<br>Battery voltage<br>Engine speed                        | On<br>> 10 volts<br>< 200 RPM                                      | 0.320s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   |                | Regulator control rationality                       | Voltage difference between<br>high and low charge modes | < 0.7 volts               | Engine RPM<br>Engine RPM<br>Charge mode                                   | > 1000 while<br>Low for 10s and<br>High for 10s                    | > 20s            | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |
|   | P1632<br>(v8)  | Continuous voltage rationality                      | Average battery charge<br>below limit                   | < 13.9 volts              | Engine RPM<br>Charge mode<br>Disable:                                     | > 650<br>Low<br>P0335, P0336, P1609, P1146, P1244,<br>P1629, P1632 | 15s              | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 6.34.5 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 6.35 Engine Control Module

The engine management system is centered on an ECM. The ECM receives input signals from engine sensors to evaluate engine-operating conditions. In addition, the ECM communicates with other powertrain systems and vehicle systems. The ECM then processes the sensor information and the information received from other systems using programmed software strategies and issues control output signals to the engine and emission control functional systems.

At its very basic level of control the ECM:

- Takes engine speed and load input signals.
- Applies correction factor inputs and emissions control feedback signals.
- Processes the signals to access pre-programmed software strategies.
- Outputs control signals to the various engine and emission components.
- During this process, the ECM employs diagnostic tests to monitor and report engine management system faults. Faults are stored in ECM memory as codes. Technician access to the DTCs and data is gained through a diagnostic data link.

### 6.35.1 ECM Control Relay Monitor

After the vehicle ignition has been turned off, the ECM can maintain its own power source by holding on the ECM relay. The ECM turns itself off by releasing this relay. If it has done this but is still operating then there is a fault with the ECM control relay circuit and this is logged.

### 6.35.2 Main Processor Monitor

At processor initialization, this monitor checks whether the Read Only Memory (ROM) checksum for the sub processor monitor is OK. If the checksums do not agree, a failure judgment is made. The same check is performed for the Random Access Memory (RAM) area for the sub processor monitor. If the checksums do not agree, a failure judgment is made. During ignition on, the main processor mirror checks certain sequence, RAM and ROM calculations with the sub processor. If the mirror checks do not agree, a failure judgment is made.

### **6.35.3 Sub Processor Monitor**

This monitor duplicates various sections of the throttle control functions performed by the sub processor in the main processor and continuously compares the results during ignition on. In case of the sub processor value differing from the main processor value by more than a calibratable amount, a failure judgment is made.

The following functions are checked:

- Throttle target calculation.
- Throttle offset voltage differential failure.
- Throttle target voltage differential failure.
- Throttle valve angle input.
- Pedal angle input.
- Digital servo control.
- Total sub processor calculation.
- Speed control mode cancel.
- Sub processor self-check.

### **6.35.4 Battery Back Up Monitor**

The ECM supply input status is checked after the system initialization with ignition applied. If the supply input is low, the status flag is set. When the ignition is cycled the fault timer is incremented until the timer reaches the calibrated time, thus the fault flag is set.

### **6.35.5 Processor Communications Monitor**

At regular intervals, the validity of all RAM data is checked. Any corruption of RAM data will result in a monitoring failure judgment being made. If all RAM data is verified then a monitoring normal judgment is made.

### **6.35.6 Engine Control Module Keep Alive Memory Monitor**

Every data value stored in the Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory (EEPROM) is duplicated in a 'mirror' EEPROM location. If all the data values and their mirrors match, a normal judgment is made. If any of the EEPROM data values differ from the value stored in their mirror location then a failure judgment is made and P0603 is logged.

### 6.35.7 Monitoring Structure

| Engine Control Module              |  |  |   |  |   |  |                  |                |
|------------------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|--|------------------|----------------|
| Component/<br>System               | Fault<br>Codes                             | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description           | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value   | Secondary<br>Parameter  | Enable<br>Conditions                           | Time<br>Required | MIL            |
| Battery back up                    | P0560                                      | No permanent power to ECM                    | Port monitor flag   | Not set  | Processor communications  | Main and sub processor communications. Correct | 10s              | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Keep alive memory error            | P0603                                      | Mirror check                                 | Mirror check  | Not correct  | Battery Voltage<br>Disable:<br>Ignition on  | 9 to 18V<br>P1642, P1609                       | 1.024s           | 1 Drive Cycle  |
| ECM control relay                  | P1606                                      | Relay operating when not requested           | ECM relay energized   |  | Ignition switch<br>Disable:<br>Ignition on  | Accessory on, ignition off<br>P1609            | 7.2s             | 1 Drive Cycle  |
| ECM processor communications error | P1609                                      | Internal communications check                | Keyword   | Not correct  |   |  | 5s               | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Sub processor failure              | P1611<br>P0607<br>(2005 model year X-Type) | Throttle target calculation failure          | Sub processor throttle target calculation versus Main processor |  | Speed control<br>DC motor relay<br>Processor to processor communications.                               | Not active<br>On<br>No failure                 | 0.128s           | 2 Drive Cycles |
|                                    |  | Throttle offset voltage differential failure | Differential of valve offset voltage 1 too large                | > 5 volts<br>>=0.40 volts (2004 model year)  | DC motor relay<br>Processor to processor communications.  | On<br>No failure                               | 0.128s           | 2 Drive Cycles |
|                                    |  | Throttle target differential failure         | Differential of target voltage too large                        | > 5 volts<br>>=3.36 volts (2004 model year)  | Traction, acceleration and power limitation<br>DC motor relay<br>Processor to processor communications. | Not active<br>On<br>No failure                 | 0.128s           | 2 Drive Cycles |
|                                    |  | Throttle valve angle input failure           | Sub processor throttle angle calculation versus Main processor  | > 4.58 degrees n/c<br>> 5.48 degrees<br>(2004 model year)<br>> 10.66 degrees<br>(2005 model year X-Type) | DC motor relay<br>Processor to processor communications.  | On<br>No failure                               | 0.128s           | 2 Drive Cycles |

### Engine Control Module

| Component/<br>System                   | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                     | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value   | Secondary<br>Parameter                                     | Enable<br>Conditions                              | Time<br>Required | MIL  |
|--|----------------|--|--|--|--|---|------------------|--|
| ECM main<br>processor failure          | P1633          | Pedal angle input failure                              | Sub processor pedal angle calculation versus main processor  | > 8.02 degrees n/c<br>> 11.22 degrees<br>(2004 model year) | DC motor relay<br>Processor to processor communications    | On<br>No failure                                  | 0.128s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles                          |
|  |                | Digital servo control failure                          | Throttle sensor 1 output voltage versus final target voltage   | > see table SUB1   | DC motor relay<br>Processor to processor communications    | On<br>No failure                                  | 0.128s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles                          |
|  |                | Total sub processor calculation failure                | Throttle valve angle versus pedal angle  | 1.07 degrees   | DC motor relay   | On  | 0.128s           | 2 Drive<br>Cycles                          |
|  |                | Speed control mode cancel failure                      | Speed control active with P/N switch set or brake switch set or park-brake on or vehicle speed < 16.1mph                     | 0.496s   | DC motor relay<br>Processor to processor communications    | On<br>No failure                                  | 0.5s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles                          |
| ECM amplifier failure for valve sensor | P1656          | RAM/ROM checks<br>Amplifier output voltage rationality | Failure detected in RAM check or ROM check or sequence check or mirror data check<br>Output voltage versus 4 X input voltage | > 0.483 volts difference                                   | Battery voltage<br>Amplifier input voltage<br><br>Disable: | 9 to 18V<br>>= 0.3 V <=1.15 V<br><br>P1241, P1242 | 0.08s<br>0.496s  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles<br><br>2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### SUB1 (for P1611 or P0607)

|                              |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Final target voltage (volts) | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   |
| Deviation voltage (Volts)    | 1.0 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 4.0 |

### 6.35.8 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



## 6.36 Communications Network Monitors

If the ECM does not receive any messages from the required module for a set time, then a fault is flagged.

### 6.36.1 Monitoring Structure

| Communications Network Monitors                |             |                                 |   |                 |   |  |                                |  |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|---|-----------------|---|--|--------------------------------|--|
| Component/System                               | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description | Malfunction Criteria                        | Threshold value | Secondary Parameter   | Enable Conditions  | Time Required                  | MIL  |
| CAN link ECM/Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)    | P1637       | No CAN signal from ABS module   | ABS CAN identifier not received             | No ID           | Crank request flag<br>Battery Voltage   | Not set<br>≥10V<br>Ignition on   | 2.5s<br>1.5s (2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles                                       |
| CAN link ECM/IPK                               | P1638       | No CAN signal from IPK          | IPK CAN identifier not received             | No ID           | Disable:<br>Crank request flag<br>Battery Voltage   | Not set<br>≥10V<br>Ignition on   | 2.5s<br>1.5s (2004 model year) | 1 Drive Cycle  |
| CAN link failure                               | P1642       | CAN circuit failure             | All modes missing                           | No IDs          | Disable:<br>Crank request flag<br>CAN bus off line flag<br>Communications failure flag<br>TCM mode missing flag<br>Transmission<br>ABS mode missing flag<br>Climate control mode missing flag<br>IPK mode missing flag<br>Gearshift selector module mode missing flag<br>Adaptive speed control mode missing flag | Not set<br>Set<br>Set<br>Set<br>Auto<br>Set<br>Set<br>Set<br>Set<br>Set<br>Set | 2.5s<br>1.5s (2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles<br>1 Drive Cycle<br>(2004 model year) |
| CAN link ECM/Transmission Control Module (TCM) | P1643       | No CAN signals from TCM module  | TCM CAN identifier not received             | No ID           | Disable:<br>Transmission<br>Crank request flag<br>Battery Voltage   | P1609<br>Automatic<br>Not set<br>≥10V<br>Ignition On                           | 2.5s<br>1.5s (2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles                                       |
| CAN link ECM/Rear Climate Control (RCC)        | P1699       | No CAN signals from RCC module  | Climate control CAN identifier not received | No ID           | Disable:<br>Crank request flag<br>Battery Voltage   | Not set<br>≥10V<br>Ignition On   | 2.5s<br>1.5s (2004 model year) | 2 Drive Cycles                                       |
|  |             |                                 |   |                 | Disable:  | P1642, P1609   |                                |  |





### **6.36.2 Drive Cycle Information**

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 7 Anti-lock Braking System

This section includes the ABS codes that are reported as part of the vehicle emissions certification.

### 7.1 Wheel Speed Sensors

The ABS modulates brake pressure on each wheel independently to maintain vehicle stability during braking.

The ABS continually monitors the rotational velocity of each wheel anytime the ignition switch is in the on position and determines if a tire is skidding when the brakes are applied. Only then does the ABS intervene to modulate the brake pressure to the skidding wheel. The modulation continues until the wheel rotates freely. The brake pressure is then restored and the modulate/restore cycle is repeated whenever skidding is detected. This cycle occurs at a rate of several times per second.

The ABS module is capable of detecting the following system conditions:

- Hydraulic valve failure.
- Wheel speed sensor failure.
- ABS power relay short circuit.
- Interconnect failures to the ABS sensors, power and ground to the ABS module.
- Over/under voltage conditions.

The ABS provides failure messages, via the ABS indicator, in the ipk. Failure of the ABS module, for whatever reason, will not compromise the normal operation of the brake system.

#### 7.1.1 Wheel Speed Sensor Monitoring (XJ Range, XK Range and S-Type)

The ABS system monitors all four wheel speed sensors continuously. A number of checks are performed, the failure of any one will cause the ABS system to be disabled and the ABS warning lamp together with the MIL to be illuminated. The monitors are performed differently on the X-Type and, therefore, the description for this system is dealt with separately.

##### Sensor Signal Current Out of Range

The current from each sensor is continually monitored against an upper and lower threshold. If the current is outside the threshold limits a counter is incremented and the check re-run. When the counter reaches its predefined limit the DTC for the appropriate wheel speed sensor is logged.



#### Missing Wheel Speed Sensor Input

If any of the wheel speed signals is lost (assuming normal signals from the other three wheels) for more than 0.007 seconds, the DTC for the appropriate wheel speed sensor is logged.

#### Wheel Speed Sensor Signal Continuously too Low

If the signal current from any wheel speed sensor is identified as being too low for more than a defined period then the DTC for the appropriate wheel speed sensor is logged.

#### Comparison of Maximum Wheel Speed Versus Minimum Wheel Speed

This monitor compares the difference in wheel speed of the sensors over a long period (180 seconds). If the difference between the maximum and minimum wheel speeds continuously exceeds the defined threshold the DTC for the appropriate wheel speed sensor is logged.

#### Wheel Speed Signal Changes Erratically

Erratic wheel speed signals are monitored by checking the variation in successive samples. If the difference in signal from each successive sample is greater than 15.5 mph or the signal interrupt is detected (no sample) then a software counter is incremented. If the counter reaches its defined limit the DTC for the appropriate wheel speed sensor is logged.

#### Periodic Drops of Wheel Speed Signal

At wheel speeds above 12.4 mph, each sensor is monitored for loss of wheel speed signal. If the signal is lost for more than 15 revolutions then the DTC is logged.

## 7.1.2 Monitoring Structure

| Wheel Speed Sensors (XJ, XK8 and S-Type) |             |  |   |   |                                      |  |  |                |
|--|-------------|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|----------------|
| Component/System                         | Fault Codes | Monitoring Strategy Description                              | Malfunction Criteria                                      | Threshold value                               | Secondary Parameter                  | Enable Conditions  | Time Required                          | MIL            |
| Right rear wheel speed plausibility      | C1165       | Sensor signal current out of range                           | Sensor signal current                                     | $\geq 4.5 \text{ mA}$<br>$\leq 20 \text{ mA}$ | Supply voltage                       | 7.5 to 8.5 volts   | 19 software loops                      | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Left rear wheel speed plausibility       | C1175       | Missing wheel speed sensor input                             |   |   | Supply voltage                       | 7.5 to 8.5 volts   | 1 software loop (approximately 0.007s) |                |
| Right front wheel speed plausibility     | C1145       | Wheel speed sensor signal continuously too low               |   |   | Supply voltage                       | 7.5 to 8.5 volts   | 1 software loop                        |                |
| Left front wheel speed plausibility      | C1155       | Comparison of maximum wheel speed versus minimum wheel speed | Vehicle speed   | $> 6.2 \text{ mph}$                           | Vmax.<br>Vmin1<br>Vmin2<br>Vmin3     | $< 6.2 \text{ mph}$<br>$< 1.2 \text{ mph}$<br>$< 1.2 \text{ mph}$<br>$< 1.2 \text{ mph}$ | 180s                                   |                |
|  |             |  | Vehicle speed   | $> 9.3 \text{ mph}$                           | Vmax.<br>Vref.                       | $< 4.3 \text{ mph}$<br>$< 3.7 \text{ mph}$   | 180s                                   |                |
|  |             |  | Wheel speed   | $\leq 0.4 \text{ Vmax.}$                      | Vmax.                                | $> 9.3 \text{ mph}$  |  |                |
|  |             |  | Wheel speed   | $\leq 0.6 \text{ Vmax.}$                      | Vmax.                                | 24.8 mph   | 180s                                   |                |
|  |             |  | Wheel speed signal changes erratically                    | Erratic step of wheel speed                   | $Vx(n) - Vx(n-1) > 15.5 \text{ mph}$ |  | 22 software loops                      |                |
|  | or          | Number of interrupts per loop                                | $> 40$  |   | 22 software loops                    |  |  |                |
|  | or          | Periodic drops of wheel speed signal                         |   |   |                                      | 15 wheel revolutions.  |  |                |
|  | or          | Long time monitoring of the ABS control phases               | Pressure reduction too long following pressure hold phase |   | Wheel speed<br>Supply voltage        | $> 12.4 \text{ mph}$<br>7.5 to 8.5 volts   | 28s                                    |                |

## 7.1.3 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.



---

## 7.1.4 Wheel Speed Sensor Monitoring (X-Type)

### Dynamic Monitoring

The monitor runs when the vehicle speed reaches 24.8 mph. If any of the wheel speed signals is lost (assuming normal signals for the other 3 wheels) for more than 20 ms the DTC for the appropriate wheel speed sensor is logged.

### Static Start-up Monitoring

This monitor checks for the loss of the wheel speed signal at ignition on. If any wheel speed signal is not present for more than 20 seconds then the appropriate DTC is logged.

### Drive-off High Speed

This monitor checks for loss of a wheel speed sensor signal during rapid acceleration from being stationary. The monitor looks for one wheel speed signal being stuck at 0 mph when the other three are greater than 11 mph. If this situation occurs, a timer is started. If after 0.020 seconds the situation still exists then the DTC for the appropriate wheel speed sensor is logged.

### Drive-off Low Speed

This monitor checks for the loss of a wheel speed sensor signal during slow acceleration from being stationary and during continued low speed driving. If the difference between the maximum and minimum wheel speed continuously exceeds any of the defined thresholds for more than 20 seconds the DTC for the appropriate wheel speed sensor is logged.

### Static Wheel Slip

This monitor compares the difference in the wheel speed of the sensors over a longer period of time (5 seconds) during normal driving. If the vehicle speed is below 62 mph, then the wheel speed sensors are checked for either the deviation of the two wheel speeds at either side of the vehicle being greater than 3.7 mph, or the deviation of the wheel speed at the front axle being greater than 6.2 mph. If at least one wheel is at 3 mph or lower, a wheel speed deviation of adjoining wheel of 7.4 mph is permitted. If the detected deviation exists for more than 5 seconds then the appropriate DTC is logged. If the vehicle speed is greater than 62 mph then the wheel speed sensors are checked for either the deviation of two wheels speeds at either side of the vehicle being greater than 6% or the deviation of wheel speeds at the front axle being greater than 2.5 mph +6%. If the detected deviation exists for more than 5 seconds then the appropriate DTC is logged.

### Ohmic Monitoring

This monitor performs a static impedance check on each wheel speed sensor when the ignition is switched on. If the impedance of any sensor is outside of its defined limits, then the appropriate DTC is logged.



### 7.1.5 Monitoring Structure

| Wheel Speed Sensors (X-Type)               |                |  |   |                    |                        |                      |                   |  |
|--|----------------|--|---|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--|
| Component/<br>System                       | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description                     | Malfunction<br>Criteria   | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required  | MIL  |
| Right rear<br>wheel speed<br>plausibility  | C1165          | Dynamic monitoring<br>or<br>Static start-up monitoring | No wheel speed signal for:<br>Wheel speed not present   | 0.010 to 0.020s    | Vehicle speed          | 24.8 mph             | 0.020s<br><br>20s | 2 Drive<br>Cycles<br><br>2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Left rear wheel<br>speed<br>plausibility   | C1175          | or<br>Sensor supply, signal quality                    |   |                    |                        |                      | 0.240s            | 2 Drive<br>Cycles                          |
| Right front<br>wheel speed<br>plausibility | C1145          | Drive-off high speed<br>or<br>Drive-off low speed      | 1 wheel at 0 mph with 3<br>wheels at > 11 mph<br>(V1 = fastest wheel  |                    |                        |                      | 0.020s<br><br>20s | 2 Drive<br>Cycles<br><br>2 Drive<br>Cycles |
| Left front wheel<br>speed<br>plausibility  | C1155          | or   | V4 = slowest wheel)<br>V2>= 7.4 mph and<br>V3> 3 mph and<br>V4< 3 mph<br>or<br>V2>= 14.9 mph and<br>V3<= 3 mph<br>or<br>V3> 55.8 mph and<br>V4= Vmin<br>or<br>V1,V2,V3= 7.4 mph and<br>V4= Vmin |                    |                        |                      |                   |  |

| Wheel Speed Sensors (X-Type) continued |                |                                    |  |                    |                        |                      |                  |                |
|--|----------------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Component/<br>System                   | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria  | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required | MIL            |
|  |                | Static wheel slip<br>or            | *Deviation of the two wheel speeds at either side of the vehicle > 3.7 mph or at the front axle > 6.2 mph<br>* If at least one wheel is at 3 mph or lower, a wheel speed deviation of adjoining wheels of 7.4 mph is permitted<br>Deviation of two wheels speeds at either side of vehicle > 6% or at the front axle > 2.5 mph +6% |                    | Vehicle speed          | < 62 mph             | 5s               | 2 Drive Cycles |
|  |                | Ohmic monitoring                   | Broken<br>Shorted to ground<br>Short to supply voltage<br>Short between sensor lines   |                    | Vehicle speed          | > 62 mph             | 0.280s           | 2 Drive Cycles |

| Wheel Speed Sensors (X-Type – 2008MY) |                |   |                                   |                    |  |   |                  |                |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|------------------|----------------|
| Component/<br>System                  | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description          | Malfunction<br>Criteria           | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter                             | Enable<br>Conditions                                | Time<br>Required | MIL            |
| Invalid signals<br>Front Left         | C0031          | CAN signal 'error marker' received from ABS | ABS Unable to Transmit Valid Data |                    | Ignition Switch<br>Battery Voltage<br>Engine Start | On for at least 2.0 s<br>>= 10 V<br>Not in progress | 5.0 s            | 2 Drive Cycles |
| Front Right                           | C0034          |   |                                   |                    |  |   |                  |                |
| Rear Left                             | C0037          |   |                                   |                    |  |   |                  |                |
| Rear Right                            | C003A          |   |                                   |                    |  |   |                  |                |

### 7.1.6 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.

## 7.2 Control Module Failure

The ABS control module runs a number of internal power on initialization self-tests when the ignition is switched on. If any of the self-tests fail then DTC C1137 is logged and the ABS is disabled.

### 7.2.1 Monitoring Structure

| Control Module                |                |                                    |  |                    |                        |                      |                  |                   |
|-------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System          | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria                    | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| ABS control<br>module failure | C1137          | Defective control module           | Major ABS control module<br>internal fault |                    |                        | Power applied        | 0.7s             | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

| Control Module – X-Type                          |                |                                    |                                       |                    |                        |                      |                  |                   |
|--|----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Component/<br>System                             | Fault<br>Codes | Monitoring Strategy<br>Description | Malfunction<br>Criteria               | Threshold<br>value | Secondary<br>Parameter | Enable<br>Conditions | Time<br>Required | MIL               |
| ABS control<br>module failure<br>noise detection | C1137          | Long term interference             | Interference on one or more<br>wheels |                    |                        |                      |                  | 2 Drive<br>Cycles |

### 7.2.2 Drive Cycle Information

The generic drive cycle (see 2.1 *Generic OBD-II Drive Cycle*) applies.